

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

+ + + + +

A LA CARTE AND BUNDLED CHANNEL OFFERINGS IN THE  
SUBSCRIPTION TV INDUSTRY

+ + + + +

July 29, 2004

+ + + + +

The event was held in the Commission meeting room at FCC headquarters, 445 12<sup>th</sup> Street, S.W., at 9:00 a.m.

This transcript produced from tape(s) provided by the Federal Communications Commission.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## I N D E X

	<u>Page</u>
Welcome and Introductory Remarks	5
 <u>MORNING SESSION:</u> Ben Golant, Moderator	
John Frelinghuysen, Booz Allen Hamilton	9
Geraldine Laybourne, Oxygen Media	38
Jon Mandel, MediaCom	51
Philip Lind, Rogers Communications	76
Bennett Hooks, Buford Media Group	91
Michael Willner, Insight Communications	116
Gene Kimmelman, Consumers Union	142
 <u>AFTERNOON SESSION:</u> Tracy Waldon, Moderator	
Steven Wildman, Michigan State University	173
Eric Brynjolfsson, MIT Sloan School	179
Gregory Crawford, University of Arizona	181
David Waterman, Indiana University	184

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## P R O C E E D I N G S

Time: 9:00 a.m.

MR. FERREE: I want to thank all of our presenters for coming down to join us today and participate in the symposium on cable a la carte offerings, and to welcome all of our visitors, both those that are here in the room with us and those that are watching via electronic media.

I notice that Commissioner Copps has come down to join us, and I am going to ask him if he would like to say a few opening welcome remarks.

Commissioner Copps?

COMMISSIONER COPPS: Thank you, and good morning. I just wanted to come down and welcome all of you. Thank you for taking some time from your schedules to help us respond to our responsibilities to Congress on the cable a la carte proposals.

The first thing I want to do on behalf of all of my colleagues, all the Commissioners here, is to welcome you to the Commission, and we are really appreciative of your efforts this morning.

We were directed, as you know, by Congress to come up with a report to respond to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 rising dialogue in this country on cable a la  
2 carte. It is an interesting question. It is one  
3 that has obviously excited a lot of interest on the  
4 part of the American people.

5 So we need your experience. We need  
6 your help. We need your guidance. Anything that  
7 promises to bring choices and options to consumers  
8 in the face of skyrocketing cable bills, I think,  
9 is bound to be attractive to a lot of people, both  
10 at the Commission and on Capitol Hill. Anything  
11 that holds out any hope for putting the brakes on  
12 skyrocketing cable bills, I think, is bound to be  
13 attractive to people at the Commission and people  
14 at Capitol Hill.

15 On the other hand, I think we have  
16 listened to concerns that have been raised about  
17 possibilities of what are the effects on diversity,  
18 on the ability to come up with new independent  
19 cable channels. Is a la carte cable pricing  
20 something that could get in the way of that? Is  
21 tiered programming something that could get in the  
22 way of that, although I think we really need to get  
23 a handle on what the reality of the situation is  
24 right now. How easy is it right now to start an  
25 independent cable company?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think it was Ted Turner the other day  
2 said he thought it would be just about impossible  
3 for somebody like him to come along and replicate  
4 what he did.

5 So we need to get to the bottom of that  
6 and inform ourselves and get back to Congress, and  
7 we are very, very grateful for you folks for giving  
8 us a helping hand.

9 With that, I am going to sit down and  
10 listen to you. So thank you very much for coming.

11 MR. FERREE: Thanks, Commissioner  
12 Copps.

13 Well, as many of you know, I have had a  
14 keen interest in the potential and possibilities  
15 for cable a la carte pricing for some time, and  
16 indeed I am going to apologize up front, because I  
17 am going to have to duck out a little early for  
18 lunch today.

19 You see, coincidentally it is my  
20 wedding anniversary today, and again, as many of  
21 you may know, my wife has some fairly strongly held  
22 views about a la carte pricing, too. So I thought  
23 I ought to meet with her and get her views on this  
24 issue. But I will be joining you for the majority  
25 of both the morning session and the afternoon

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 session today, and I look forward to your comments.

2 Allow me first, however, to make just a  
3 couple of general points. First, today's  
4 discussion is, by no means, the beginning nor the  
5 end of this debate. It is part of a larger process  
6 here at the FCC that we have begun to educate  
7 ourselves about a la carte cable pricings and  
8 offerings and the potential policy and practical  
9 implications of such offerings.

10 Most importantly, we have initiated a  
11 comment period through public notice on these  
12 issues, and we will be reviewing those written  
13 comments over the next several months in  
14 anticipation of preparing the report to which  
15 Commissioner Copps referred.

16 So for those of you who are observing  
17 today, if you want your voice added to this debate,  
18 I encourage you to file written comments in that  
19 docket.

20 Second, although many of our presenters  
21 themselves have strongly held views about a la  
22 carte pricing also, I want to emphasize here and  
23 now that this was never intended to be, and I hope  
24 it does not become, simply a platform for advocacy.

25 As we did in our efforts to modernize

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 our broadcast ownership rules and bring them into  
2 the Twenty-first Century, we want to put our  
3 emphasis today on the facts.

4 Now as we learned in that proceeding,  
5 the facts can sometimes scare some people, but  
6 whether they tend to show that a la carte pricing  
7 is the soul of wisdom or folly, our regulatory  
8 posture in this area should be based on facts and  
9 not fears, not ideological imperatives or, dare I  
10 say, even politics.

11 Third and finally, to get the most out  
12 of today's symposium we need our presenters to stay  
13 on point. This should not be regarded as an  
14 opportunity to air -- to give air to any and every  
15 grievance you may have had with either cable  
16 operators or cable programmers or the FCC or anyone  
17 else, for that matter. The symposium is on a la  
18 carte pricing. Please confine your remarks to that  
19 topic.

20 In a similar vein, I am going to ask  
21 you to observe any time limits that our moderator  
22 imposes. We need to hear from all of our  
23 presenters today and give them all an opportunity  
24 to deliver their remarks in full, and most  
25 importantly, we need to get out of here on time for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 me to get to my anniversary dinner.

2 So with that, I am going to turn this  
3 over to our moderator, Ben Golant.

4 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thank you. Good  
5 morning and welcome. This is very exciting stuff.  
6 I am thrilled to be here.

7 I want to give you an update of what  
8 today will be all about. You might have seen, we  
9 have some materials up front for you to gather, one  
10 of which is a schedule of events which will lay out  
11 the times in which our distinguished speakers will  
12 come to the podium and make their presentations.  
13 So if you haven't gotten one, let me just briefly  
14 go through it.

15 We will first have three people between  
16 now and 10:30 or whenever that might end. The  
17 first will be John Frelinghuysen, then Geraldine  
18 Laybourne, and then Jon Mandel. We will have a  
19 small break, and then we will have four more.

20 We will have Philip Lind, Ben Hooks,  
21 Michael Willner, and Gene Kimmelman. Then we will  
22 break for lunch.

23 It's not over yet. We have an exciting  
24 panel in the afternoon which will discuss the  
25 economics of bundling in a la carte, and our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 distinguished Chief Economist, Tracy Waldon, will  
2 lead the panel there, which will include four  
3 professors from different universities around the  
4 country.

5 When we get to that point, Tracy will  
6 introduce them, and we will continue our discussion  
7 up until 4:30 today.

8 A little bit of housecleaning: As Ken  
9 had said, we absolutely welcome written comments on  
10 this. We did extend the reply comment deadline  
11 until August 13, 2004. So please, whatever we say  
12 here, if you have any comments, that's great. We  
13 will be more than welcome to read them.

14 Also in terms of questioning, we will  
15 have 15 to 20 minutes where the presenter makes his  
16 or her case, and then we, the panel of Ken and  
17 Tracy and I, will be asking questions of them. We  
18 won't have any questions from the audience nor will  
19 the members or the speakers here be able to engage  
20 in a dialogue. This is not because we don't want  
21 them to. It is just to keep things in line and  
22 under control for our time constraints that we have  
23 here.

24 So without further ado, let me welcome  
25 our first guest, John Frelinghuysen, who is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Vice President of the media and entertainment  
2 practice at the firm of Booz Allen Hamilton.

3 Mr. Frelinghuysen specializes in the  
4 strategy, development and implementation for  
5 clients in the media and entertainment industries.

6 He has experienced leading engagements across a  
7 broad range of media businesses, including  
8 television networks, program suppliers, feature  
9 films, interactive services, sports, music and  
10 magazines.

11 So let's welcome our first guest.  
12 There are opportunities to have presentations via  
13 PowerPoint and other modes like that.

14 MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: Thank you, Ben.  
15 Good morning. I am John Frelinghuysen, and I am  
16 joined by my colleague, Matthew Egol, who is a  
17 principal with Booz Allen Hamilton. It is our  
18 pleasure to be here today to share the results of  
19 an independent study that we have prepared for an  
20 NCTA.

21 This is an independent study that is  
22 based on analysis and many discussions in the cable  
23 programming and the cable operator industries, and  
24 has been prepared over the last six weeks and has  
25 used a pretty extensive model, a quantitative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 model, to basically bring an answer to the question  
2 that many people are asking: Would consumers  
3 benefit from a potential shift to an a la carte or  
4 a themed tier or bundle for cable television?

5 The results of our study indicate quite  
6 clearly that, in fact, most consumers would incur  
7 higher prices for cable television in an a la carte  
8 environment, and would receive far fewer cable  
9 programs.

10 So in effect, a la carte, we believe,  
11 would have the implication of higher prices and  
12 less programming available.

13 I am going to hand this discussion over  
14 to Matt Egol, my colleague, to present the details  
15 of our report.

16 MR. EGOL: Thank you, John. Our fact  
17 based study addressed two main questions. First,  
18 what would be the impact on consumer pricing of a  
19 la carte or themed tiers? And second, what would  
20 be the likely impact on programming diversity?

21 To answer these two questions, we  
22 looked at the likely impact on the economics of  
23 both program networks and cable operators, and we  
24 looked at the impact on a broad range of segments  
25 of program networks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           We identified and quantified the likely  
2 incremental costs of establishing a la carte  
3 options. We looked at the likely impact on  
4 revenues and costs of program networks and cable  
5 operators, and we assessed the viability of  
6 different players and their ability to invest in  
7 the business going forward under different  
8 scenarios.

9           Booz Allen looked at three scenarios in  
10 constructing its economic model. First is what we  
11 call pure a la carte, which is a scenario in which  
12 all cable networks would be offered individual for  
13 customers to pick and choose, and at current tiers,  
14 the basic or expanded basic or digital would no  
15 longer be available to be offered as a bundle but  
16 only individual channels would be sold.

17           Under this scenario and all other  
18 scenarios, consumers would require to take service  
19 in digital and non-analog, given the implementation  
20 requirements of providing a la carte effectively.

21           In what we are determining the combined  
22 tier/a la carte scenario, consumers would have the  
23 choice between current tiered offerings that are  
24 available today, as well as a la carte channels.  
25 So that is any channel that is available in a tier

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 could also be taken on an a la carte basis.

2 Similar to the first scenario, the  
3 service would be provided in a digital environment.

4 Those consumers that migrated to a la carte would  
5 require set-top boxes in order to receive scrambled  
6 signals most effectively.

7 Those consumers who chose to remain  
8 with current tiers would continue to have a choice  
9 between analog and digital service.

10 In the third scenario, themed tiers, we  
11 looked at an illustrative set of themed tiers, for  
12 example, sports programming, entertainment  
13 programming, family friendly programming, that  
14 operators would construct and offer to consumers in  
15 addition to the current tiers.

16 The illustrative themed tiers range  
17 between 10 and 20 channels included based on the  
18 types of services and looking at a representative  
19 sample of networks in constructing our analysis.

20 Similar to the other scenarios, these  
21 would be available in digital, given the  
22 constraints of providing a la carte effectively.

23 Now our scenarios and our quantitative  
24 modeling differs than previous analysis that we  
25 have seen conducted, in that we've moved beyond

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 pure a la carte, and we focus on how would the  
2 economics of a la carte differ if it were provided  
3 alongside current tiers.

4 For each of the scenarios that we  
5 modeled, we looked at range of responses to reflect  
6 the uncertainty of how negotiations between program  
7 networks and operators would likely play out, and  
8 the fact that there is a diverse set of networks in  
9 this environment, and that not everyone -- There is  
10 a significant degree of uncertainty.

11 Now what we have done in recognizing  
12 that is construct an economic model that bounds the  
13 uncertainty and focuses on a range of likely  
14 outcomes, and focuses in on the specific drivers of  
15 revenue and costs, and assesses under two responses  
16 that give you a range, and we will comment on what  
17 we think the likely outcome would be, whether the  
18 extremes or the mid-point or what have you within  
19 that range.

20 The first response which we have titled  
21 "Networks Increase Their Total Affiliate Fees," is  
22 one end of the extreme. In this extreme, networks  
23 raise the price of individual networks to cover any  
24 adverse impact on lost advertising and higher  
25 marketing expenses that they would incur under a la

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1     carte or themed tiers, and essentially maintain  
2     their total affiliate fees which are the wholesale  
3     subscription revenues that they receive from  
4     operators for their service, the programming costs  
5     of operators, if you will.

6             Under the other extreme, Response B  
7     which we have titled "Networks Reduce Their  
8     Programming Expenses," operators would not pay any  
9     additional affiliate fees to offset the adverse  
10    impacts on networks of lost advertising and higher  
11    marketing expenses. As a result, networks would be  
12    under significant financial constraint and would  
13    need to reduce their programming expenses in order  
14    to remain economically viable or achieve an  
15    attractive financial return.

16            What we will discuss today is, given  
17    these scenarios and the range of responses we  
18    evaluated, what are the implications for consumer  
19    prices and programming diversity?

20            Our primarily conclusions were that  
21    consumers would be worse off under each of the  
22    scenarios evaluated. That is, in aggregate and  
23    looking at most consumers, we recognize that there  
24    would be some consumers -- that the impact on  
25    consumers would be different.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           Our findings, based on our fact-based  
2 analysis, is that the vast majority of consumers  
3 would be worse off than today. They would pay  
4 higher prices for cable, even if they kept the  
5 current tiers that are available.

6           They would need to receive fewer  
7 channels than they regularly watch today in order  
8 to pay less than they do today on a monthly basis.

9           In addition, there would be substantial reduction  
10 in programming diversity in terms of the number of  
11 channels provided and that they could choose from,  
12 as well as the investment in programming on the air  
13 that they can receive.

14           In fact, we estimate that as many as  
15 half to three-quarters of what we classified as  
16 emerging networks would either go out of business  
17 or be sold to larger network groups, resulting in  
18 further media concentration.

19           Now what are the drivers of higher  
20 consumer prices, even for those that keep current  
21 service? That is, those that don't migrate to a la  
22 carte or themed tiers would pay higher prices as  
23 well. What are the reasons that led us to that  
24 conclusion, based on our economic model and our  
25 analysis?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1           There are four primary elements of  
2 costs associated with establishing a la carte or  
3 themed tiers. First among these is higher  
4 marketing costs that networks would incur in a  
5 changed environment.

6           Today networks spend between two and  
7 six percent of revenues on programming -- on the  
8 marketing in order to build brand awareness, to  
9 promote their programming, to drive tune-in. In  
10 comparison, premium networks spend between 15 and  
11 25 percent of revenues on marketing.

12           They need to drive a buy decision  
13 instead of a tune-in decision, and it is a much  
14 more challenging hurdle to get someone to pay on a  
15 monthly basis for a specific channel than it is to  
16 pay for a large set of channels that provide a  
17 large diversity of options and things of interest.

18           They would need to overcome the low brand  
19 awareness and drive a buy decision.

20           Second -- Oh, and that marketing cost  
21 would be borne, even if very few consumers chose a  
22 la carte, because cable networks would need to  
23 avoid the risk that consumers would choose a  
24 limited number of channels, given the low brand  
25 awareness today, and they would need to drive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 interest in maintaining their channel, whether or  
2 not it was a la carte or in a bundle.

3 Second, there are some additional costs  
4 that are associated from the cable operator's  
5 perspective of providing a la carte, in addition to  
6 the issue of whether or not they help offset any of  
7 the pressures on cable networks.

8 First, there is the opportunity costs  
9 of the spectrum that is required to provide  
10 duplicated signals in digital for the channels that  
11 are in analog. We have estimated a revenue impact  
12 for operators associated with the duplicated  
13 spectrum.

14 The second are costs that we quantified  
15 for a more complex customer care environment and  
16 higher call volumes and back office administrative  
17 requirements associated with provisioning a la  
18 carte, and fielding the large number of inquiries  
19 that we would expect from consumers around the  
20 service or longer time required in establishing new  
21 service as to which option they would prefer to  
22 choose.

23 Lastly, more complex billing associated  
24 with providing transactional service.

25 Our estimate is that consumers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 maintaining their current service -- that is, not  
2 moving to a la carte -- would pay between 7 percent  
3 and 15 percent more than they do today on a monthly  
4 basis, given the costs that we have modeled in our  
5 analysis. The lower end of this range, 7 percent,  
6 reflects the likely impact if very few consumers  
7 chose a la carte. Fifteen percent reflects a range  
8 if 50 percent of consumers chose a la carte.

9 Now if we look at these scenarios with  
10 50 percent of consumers migrating to a la carte,  
11 then consumers would receive a substantial price  
12 increase even if they took only 10 to 15 channels.

13 The lower end of that range reflects an a la carte  
14 environment, scenarios 1 and 2, what we believe is  
15 likely for consumers to choose, given the regular  
16 viewing and the heavy versus light viewing of a  
17 sample of networks that we looked at. The higher  
18 end of the range, 15, represents an average of the  
19 illustrative themed tiers that we looked at.

20 Now I will stop for a moment. The 50  
21 percent figure that we have used as an assumption  
22 here reflects an estimate of how many consumers  
23 might wish to consider a la carte before  
24 understanding the pricing implications for them and  
25 programming diversity implications.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           Independent research that we have seen  
2 cited by other parties that have submitted reports  
3 showed as high as 66 percent of consumers, when  
4 asked would you prefer to pay for only those  
5 channels that you like, watch regularly -- 66  
6 percent said yes. I believe that was cited in the  
7 Consumer's Union study -- testimony.

8           Now we conservatively used 50 percent  
9 rather than 66 percent. The actual number is not  
10 known and hasn't been quantified with a real  
11 tradeoff, if you will. What we have modeled here  
12 is, if presented with the -- If 50 percent took it,  
13 what would the costs of providing it be?

14           Then we looked at: Given the costs of  
15 providing it, what would likely happen? What we  
16 show here is that, if 50 percent took it, that  
17 consumers, to get only 10 to 15 channels, would pay  
18 between 14 percent and 30 percent more than they do  
19 today to move into a la carte, just to get the 10  
20 or 15 channels. The likely impact would be that  
21 not as many as 50 percent would ultimately move to  
22 a la carte as it is played out.

23           I will comment briefly on the sources  
24 of that 14 to 30 percent increase. First in  
25 Response A where networks increase -- are able to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 capture high affiliate fees, roughly half of the  
2 increase for Scenario 1 is due to higher  
3 programming costs for the operator. That is, the  
4 network has lost advertising and higher marketing,  
5 and they are able to recover that impact from the  
6 operator.

7 Another substantial impact is the cost  
8 of additional set-top boxes. Seventy percent,  
9 roughly, of consumers today are in analog among  
10 cable households, and under these scenarios to move  
11 to a la carte or themed tiers they would need a  
12 set-top box on every TV in the home in which they  
13 elect to have this service.

14 Even digital customers don't have set-  
15 top boxes on every television in the home. What we  
16 have quantified is, given the distribution of set-  
17 top boxes today and an estimate of what the set-top  
18 boxes would be in monthly rental fees based on the  
19 low end of current prices in the market today, what  
20 would the cost be to an operator of providing them?

21 Then we have assumed that they priced them at  
22 break even in the market.

23 We have quantified the cost of customer  
24 care, and we have quantified the cost of the  
25 opportunity cost of spectrum.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           Rolling those all up, we get to a 14 to  
2 30 percent impact. Thirty percent reflects one end  
3 of the range, which is if the networks were able to  
4 raise their prices to completely offset the impact  
5 on their business. Fourteen percent reflects a  
6 scenario in which the operators don't accept an  
7 increase in programming expenses. The remainder  
8 beyond programming is due to the cost of  
9 provisioning it from the operator's perspective.

10           We believe that the likely impact would  
11 be between A and B. That is, between these two  
12 extremes, at least the mid-point, if not skewed  
13 toward A. Our reasoning is that operators would  
14 recognize that, if they did not provide some relief  
15 in this challenging environment to networks, that  
16 the quality of the cable product would be impacted,  
17 and that with fewer networks and less programming  
18 investment, in effect a negative feedback loop in  
19 which reduction in programming led to further  
20 reductions in advertising and viewing, the  
21 operators would recognize this and would need to  
22 accept some increase in affiliate fees to offset  
23 the impact on the quality of their product, as  
24 would likely the DBS providers as well.

25           Therefore, we think the mid-point is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 the most likely case, if not closer to A.

2 Now if we look at what this means for  
3 consumers if they move to a la carte, given how  
4 operators would be likely to price such a service  
5 in order to offset their higher costs and the  
6 impact on their business, we believe that our  
7 analysis demonstrates that the channels would be  
8 priced at \$4.00 to \$5.00 per channel for cable  
9 networks after first pricing out the broadcast  
10 basic, which is required by law to be provided.

11 So that operators would continue to  
12 provide broadcast basic for \$15, and then would  
13 price cable networks a la carte for \$4.00 to \$5.00  
14 on top of that.

15 The net impact of that after taking  
16 into account set-top box costs is that consumers  
17 would only be able to receive between six and nine  
18 cable networks, six if they are an analog customer,  
19 nine if they are a digital customer. This is  
20 substantially lower than the number of networks  
21 that they watch regularly today.

22 In addition, programming diversity  
23 would suffer under a la carte or themed tiers. We  
24 have quantified, based on our economic analysis and  
25 looking at the distribution of viewing for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different sets of networks and heavy versus light  
2 viewing and who would likely be the subscribers of  
3 different types of networks under a la carte, that  
4 advertising would be impacted by as much as 20 to  
5 60 percent for different types of networks.

6 The 60 percent figure is an impact that  
7 would be much more likely for an emerging network  
8 that is more dependent on occasional viewing than  
9 an established network that has a more loyal core  
10 audience. The 20 to 60 percent figure reflects  
11 both an impact on viewing as well as advertising  
12 pricing.

13 In addition, cable networks --  
14 programming networks would need to spend  
15 substantially more on marketing their services,  
16 moving from an average of four percent of revenue  
17 for marketing to between 20 to 30 percent of  
18 revenue on marketing, based on cable premium  
19 networks as well as consumer goods benchmarks that  
20 are in exactly the same range as the premium  
21 networks.

22 As a result of this, program networks  
23 would be in a bind. They would either need to  
24 reduce their programming expenses in order to make  
25 ends meet and stay viable for me to return or they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 would need to sell themselves.

2           The implications for consumers are that  
3 they would get less -- they would have less  
4 programming diversity. They would have less  
5 choices to choose from. In fact, a la carte would  
6 reverse recent consumer benefits.

7           More than half the growth of cable  
8 viewing, by our estimate, is for newer networks  
9 that have only reached critical mass of 50 million  
10 viewers in the last five years or are still not  
11 there. Cable viewing has gone up by about an hour  
12 a day in the last five years, and half of that is  
13 due to newer networks.

14           In addition, consumers have enjoyed  
15 falling real costs per viewing hour as the amount  
16 of viewing for cable has gone up faster than the  
17 cost of cable on a real basis. So while their  
18 price inflation for cable has been greater than  
19 general inflation, consumers have enjoyed falling  
20 real costs.

21           In summary then, we reached some  
22 conclusions that we believe are clear. The cost of  
23 establishing a la carte or themed tiers would drive  
24 up the cost for everybody, even if they didn't  
25 choose a la carte.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           Consumers would enjoy less programming  
2 diversity. They would have to choose far fewer  
3 channels than they regularly watch today, if they  
4 were to migrate to a la carte, and there would be  
5 substantial additional consolidation in cable  
6 networks.

7           While there is substantial uncertainty  
8 around the questions that have been addressed that  
9 we looked at in this study, we believe the  
10 uncertainty is primarily around how negative the  
11 impact would be, not on whether or not these  
12 conclusions would be realized.

13           Thank you.

14           MR. FERREE: I just have a couple of  
15 very brief questions. All of this seems to be  
16 premised on the assumption that the ad dollars are  
17 going to decrease as a result of being offered on  
18 an a la carte basis as opposed to in the bundle.  
19 Right? That is correct?

20           MR. EGOL: Advertising impact is one of  
21 the economic impacts that we looked at on  
22 networks. There are other additional economic  
23 impacts that are very important to our results,  
24 such as the higher marketing costs and the cost of  
25 provisioning it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MR. FERREE:     But the ad dollars -- I  
2     just want to know sort of how rigorously you tested  
3     that assumption that the ad dollars would fall.  We  
4     have been told that as well.  I mean, again, as I  
5     have said before, that strikes me as somewhat an  
6     irrational result.  Are you just taking that for  
7     granted or did you actually do some work to test  
8     that?

9                   MR. EGOL:     Thank you.  We did do quite  
10    a bit of analysis and speaking to different parties  
11    in the industry to understand the impact.  We  
12    talked to a number of heads of media buying at some  
13    of the larger agencies and buying groups, in  
14    addition to talking to a diverse set of cable  
15    networks.

16                   What we found from our analysis is that  
17    a substantial portion of the viewing of cable  
18    networks is for occasional viewing, about 25  
19    percent.  That viewing would go down as a result of  
20    a la carte, because not everyone would have access  
21    to every channel.

22                   So there would be a clear viewing  
23    impact.  Secondarily, that cable networks have in  
24    the last number of years increased their reach and  
25    become much more national services for a large

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 number of networks. This has been very important  
2 to attract a larger number of advertisers to  
3 establish credibility.

4 In fact, many advertisers -- and this  
5 is borne out from our prior experiences as well as  
6 those that we talked to as part of this project --  
7 view 50 to 70 percent coverage for both cable as  
8 well as syndicated content as kind of the  
9 threshold, if you will, for buying a national buy.

10 Many of the networks would fall below  
11 that threshold. In addition to that, because of  
12 the lost viewing impact, when advertisers look at  
13 their reach frequency tradeoffs, they would have to  
14 buy more cable to hit their reach target, and cable  
15 would be an inherently less attractive buy relative  
16 to other alternatives.

17 The natural outcome of that, that both  
18 the buyers and the networks agreed on this, was  
19 that money would likely move into broadcast or  
20 other targeted medium, and cable would draw in less  
21 dollars than before.

22 MR. : I think can there be, in  
23 most of the scenarios we looked at, a pretty  
24 dramatic decrease in the distribution of cable  
25 networks. As you lose that distribution, you lose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 the ability to deliver the impressions associated  
2 and, therefore --

3 MR. FERREE: Doesn't it net out the  
4 same way? Why wouldn't an advertiser pay a premium  
5 for people who are, as it were, stuck on that? IN  
6 other words, for every occasional viewer that  
7 happens upon Bravo, that person is surfing off  
8 something else.

9 So why wouldn't an advertiser rather  
10 have the 30 dedicated -- you know, whatever the 15  
11 channels, pay for exposure on those channels,  
12 knowing that people, in fact, can't surf off onto  
13 some -- I mean, doesn't it net out the same way?  
14 For everybody surging on, there is somebody surfing  
15 off, isn't there?

16 MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: Let's explain the  
17 distinction between the distribution loss and then  
18 the pricing change from what we assumed.

19 MR. EGOL: The overall ratings of  
20 networks that are highly rated today would likely  
21 fall in a la carte, even with a smaller universe of  
22 channels they would compete against as networks  
23 went out of business.

24 We looked at heavy versus light viewing  
25 of networks. You keep more heavy viewers than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 light viewers in an a la carte world, because they  
2 are paying a monthly subscription fee. You are  
3 going to lose a large chunk of your viewing that  
4 comes from occasional viewing.

5 That doesn't mean they are just surfing  
6 through. It means that they may watch a limited  
7 number of channels. They may only watch for 20  
8 minutes. But it helps drive your ratings. In  
9 fact, we showed that half of the growth in viewing  
10 was for newer networks, which are very dependent on  
11 occasional viewing in comparison to established  
12 networks.

13 So the total number of impressions that  
14 you can deliver would fall for even the largest  
15 networks that were left. That is a kind of a  
16 volume impact, if you will. There's less ratings  
17 for the established -- the remaining networks.

18 We also did include in our model, Ken,  
19 that with fewer networks available there would be  
20 an offsetting bump, if you will, in viewing of 10  
21 percent in our model, that while viewing falls  
22 because of the change in the number of the people  
23 who get you, those who are left watch more, because  
24 they have fewer options. So we reflected that in  
25 our analysis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Second is a pricing impact, that  
2 because of the fundamental change in the reach of  
3 the networks as well as the wearout effect of  
4 having to run more spots, cable would be less  
5 attractive. We have assumed in our model a 10  
6 percent reduction in the pricing of cable  
7 inventory.

8           In fact, many of the agencies that we  
9 talked to said they would stop buying altogether on  
10 many of the emerging networks because of the  
11 significant loss in the distribution of those  
12 networks. The clock would be rolled back, if you  
13 will. They had been able to achieve critical mass  
14 over the last number of years, and they would be  
15 rolled back to where they were five years ago, or  
16 will never be able to get back to it.

17           MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: I think that, in  
18 our view, the main beneficiary of reduced  
19 distribution for cable through a la carte would be  
20 to start moving more of the ad dollars back to  
21 broadcast where those ad dollars have been  
22 migrating away from in the last several years due  
23 to advances in cable.

24           MR. FERREE: I don't want to take up  
25 all of the time here. So I will turn this over to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 you folks.

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: I think you have  
3 made some convincing arguments that mandatory a la  
4 carte would lead to some negative results, but I am  
5 not too convinced that voluntary a la carte or  
6 voluntary themed tiers would necessarily be bad,  
7 and they may well be good in terms of providing  
8 people with consumer choice.

9 Now I am premising this on several  
10 stories I have read, and I will just zip right  
11 through them. For example, in the April 15th  
12 edition of the Washington Post we have a story on  
13 "Big Dish" or "Bud" customers who now have a la  
14 carte as an option for them. It is called  
15 "Channels a la Carte: Big Dish Customers, a Dying  
16 Breed, Choose What They Pay For."

17 Then we have examples from Canada. I  
18 understand the Canadian situation. We will hear  
19 more about that later.

20 We have some examples from Europe. For  
21 example, in Spain we have Telefonica and Soge  
22 (phonetic) cable, and in France we have Numera  
23 cable, who seemingly are offering a la carte  
24 services.

25 Then we have B-Sky-B (phonetic) which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 is super interesting in that they are actually  
2 offering, as the Wall Street Journal reports in  
3 this story, "B-Sky-B offers a flat fee for  
4 satellite TV." It says that they are offering more  
5 than 100 channels without subscription fees.

6 Then we have Mr. Charles Dolan  
7 (phonetic) from Cablevision Systems who testified  
8 last year before the Senate in the media ownership  
9 hearing they had. He says -- I quote:  
10 "Cablevision wishes to offer more for less to  
11 everyone. Cablevision wants its customers to be  
12 able to pick and choose among its services,  
13 selecting what appeals to them, rejecting what  
14 doesn't, determining for themselves how much they  
15 will spend, just as they do every day in the  
16 supermarket or in the shopping mall."

17 And, of course, we have comments in  
18 from the small cable operators represented by ACA,  
19 RCN and other similarly situated broadband service  
20 providers, EchoStar (Phonetic) among many others,  
21 who seemingly want the freedom to offer a la carte.

22 So with that in mind, how is it that  
23 your studies don't reflect the choices made by  
24 these very astute and smart business people in  
25 terms of what they want to offer to their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 consumers?

2 MR. EGOL: Some of the panelists that  
3 we know will follow us will talk in more detail  
4 about some of the international experiences. Our  
5 perspective -- and we looked at a range of  
6 potential scenarios in selecting these three -- was  
7 that the international experiences were not  
8 directly analogous to the three scenarios that we  
9 chose to construct, that there are some differences  
10 in how a la carte is provided in Canada or bouquets  
11 in Europe or the B-Sky-B offer that was more  
12 recently announced, from those that we constructed.

13 We looked at a broad range of input in  
14 developing the assumptions, if you will, in the  
15 economic model. We wanted to focus not on  
16 decisions of any one party so much as look at the  
17 collective set of input that we heard from talking  
18 to a broad range of operators and a broad range of  
19 networks, large and small, vertically integrated  
20 and not, and our own experience and analysis of  
21 nonproprietary data, to kind of cut through the  
22 negotiating positions of different parties and look  
23 at what are the drivers of revenues, what are the  
24 drivers of costs, what forces would impact them,  
25 how would that differ in an a la carte environment

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 from today.

2 We believe we accurately reflected how  
3 those forces would play out on the advertising  
4 front and the marketing front, but keep the  
5 reductions in programming that would be likely to  
6 offset those from the networks' perspective.

7 From the operators' perspective, we  
8 looked at what would the incremental costs be of  
9 providing an a la carte service in the scenarios  
10 that we have analyzed. We can't comment on how  
11 those numbers would differ in a differently  
12 constructed scenario that we haven't analyzed.

13 Within the three scenarios that we did  
14 look at, that we discussed earlier, these costs of  
15 customer care, duplicated spectrum and box costs as  
16 well as potentially offsetting higher programming  
17 fees from networks would likely occur, in our view.

18 The operators would price their  
19 services to offset the economic impact on  
20 themselves and to maintain profitability of their  
21 customers.

22 MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: I think that, said  
23 another way, Ben, we looked at three specific  
24 scenarios. We had to select three. You could try  
25 to consider hundreds of different scenarios for how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to package the individual networks.

2 We think that a lot of the discussions,  
3 such as some of the ones you mentioned in the U.S.,  
4 are driven by negotiating postures and the  
5 interests of some players versus the interests of  
6 other players.

7 There has been a lot of discussion  
8 around the high prices of some individual networks,  
9 and some operators have commented a lot on how that  
10 could be changed if we look at those specific  
11 networks. That wasn't within the scope of our  
12 study to look at specific networks and packages,  
13 specific packages, that might have other effects  
14 other than the more general ones that we chose.  
15 You could be more specific and more detailed, and  
16 it could lead to some different results.

17 MODERATOR GOLANT: I will ask one more  
18 question, and pass it along to Tracy. I would like  
19 to know more about QVC and Home Shopping Channels  
20 and how -- what their business model is, what kind  
21 of cut the operators get, and how any type of a la  
22 carte scenario may affect them.

23 MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: I am actually not  
24 sure if we have specifically addressed that.

25 MR. EGOL: When we looked at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 segments of networks, we focused on six segments  
2 and didn't explicitly break out shopping channels.

3 In fact, we looked at basic cable networks, and  
4 shopping channels would have an impact in terms of  
5 lost distribution. But we didn't explicitly model  
6 those networks. We focused on six statistically  
7 derived segments from cluster analysis.

8 We looked at which networks were more  
9 alike than they were different, and we came up with  
10 general entertainment and sports, general  
11 entertainment networks that have about 25 percent  
12 of their programming in sports -- so they cluster  
13 with sports networks -- emerging mass networks,  
14 emerging niche networks, those that are not well  
15 distributed with high brand awareness, established  
16 mass networks, established niche networks, and  
17 news.

18 We quantified the different impacts of  
19 a la carte in these scenarios on each of those six  
20 segments, and then developed an aggregate effect  
21 based on how many of each there are.

22 MR. WALDON: I just have one question.  
23 You analysis requires knowledge about the  
24 responses we will see from consumers if a la carte  
25 or themed tiers are introduced. How would you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suggest we go about estimating what that response  
2 might be?

3 MR. EGOL: In our experience conducting  
4 consumer research as part of projects that we do  
5 with clients, any substantial change in the choices  
6 available to consumers are very hard to predict in  
7 advance.

8 There is a cloud of uncertainty, if you  
9 will, over this that we have tried to pierce by  
10 focusing on the cost of providing it and then  
11 saying, if this is the cost of providing it -- if  
12 50 percent took it, what would it mean, and then  
13 would people take it, and that if no one took it,  
14 would costs still go up for everybody, given the  
15 cost of establishing the option. That was our  
16 logic.

17 In order to more precisely quantify  
18 what the costs of a la carte -- what the response --  
19 - the price elasticity, if you will, of consumers,  
20 we would need some kind of choice analysis that  
21 presented real choices to consumers -- for example,  
22 a discrete choice or a conjoint.

23 Even those, in our view, when we looked  
24 at constructing the research to inform our  
25 analysis, would be very difficult to draw firm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 conclusions from, given the magnitude of the change  
2 that is required here, and that consumers likely  
3 would not appreciate what might result and be  
4 different in terms of the price or the programming  
5 quality.

6 It is very hard to kind of make it real  
7 for a consumer. Therefore, we focused on the cost  
8 of providing it, and then assessed, if prices went  
9 up by 20 percent for everybody, 50 percent wouldn't  
10 likely take it.

11 MR. FRELINGHUYSEN: I think other than  
12 doing that kind of hypothetical research up front,  
13 it is hard to get something meaningful unless you  
14 actually go out and test it, but not just test it  
15 in a testing environment but actually at different  
16 price points; because I think some of the research  
17 that has been presented to date looks at the  
18 hypothetical question of whether you would be  
19 interested in buying the service that way but  
20 doesn't discuss the costs you might have to incur  
21 to be able to buy it in that fashion. So --

22 MR. EGOL: In addition, it would have  
23 to be tested over a long enough period of time that  
24 we would witness the impacts on programming  
25 networks and in terms of programming diversity, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 in a limited scale test, controlled test, you  
2 wouldn't see that because it would only have a  
3 small impact on the economics of the network for  
4 one market.

5 In effect, we would not know what the  
6 impact was on program networks until we couldn't  
7 reverse it.

8 MODERATOR GOLANT: Our next  
9 distinguished speaker is Geraldine Laybourne. She  
10 is the Chairman and CEO and founder of Oxygen  
11 Media. Ms. Laybourne has been in the business for  
12 a long time, dating back to Nickelodeon, growing  
13 that channel into a national brand.

14 She also worked with Disney ABC in the  
15 mid-Nineties as responsible for the current cable  
16 programming for the Walt Disney Company and ABC  
17 subsidiary at that time. She has been a long  
18 advocate and a pioneer in creating innovative and  
19 high quality television programming for children  
20 and for women, and we welcome her now, and we are  
21 honored to have her as a guest.

22 MS. LAYBOURNE: Thank you, Ben, and it  
23 is true. I've been around for a really long time,  
24 but thanks to my three-color process.

25 I have had a privilege of being a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 pioneer in a great industry. I have had the  
2 privilege of watching the creation of a whole new  
3 economic base for television where there was a dual  
4 revenue stream.

5 I have watched cable operators  
6 underwrite the startup of virtually every cable  
7 network we have today. I have watched the  
8 difficulties of getting advertisers on board for  
9 this diverse offering. I have watched consumers  
10 spread their viewing from three channels to  
11 hundreds of channels.

12 I have watched consumers move their  
13 loyalty from broadcast to cable. We now get over  
14 50 percent of all consumer viewing. I have watched  
15 Nielsen struggle to figure out how to measure this  
16 diverse landscape and, as Ben said, my claim to  
17 fame is being an advocate for the audience, women  
18 and children primarily.

19 I have also been an advocate for  
20 independent producers and independent voices, and a  
21 tremendous advocate for original production.

22 So in many ways, I share the concern of  
23 the a la carte advocates, that diversity of  
24 viewpoint is essential. That is where our sharing  
25 stops. A la carte is not the answer. In fact, it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 is one of the worst ideas I have ever heard. It  
2 would take us back to a world where there were  
3 fewer voices.

4 When we started Nickelodeon, we went  
5 out and asked kids whether or not they wanted a  
6 kids' network, and you know what they said?  
7 Absolutely not. They had no interest in it. They  
8 never heard of it. They couldn't imagine it. That  
9 is, unfortunately, true of adults as well.

10 I got myself quite worked up in  
11 preparation for this hearing, and I could go on and  
12 on, and I offer those services to you at any point  
13 in time. But I have been told I have a 20-minute  
14 limit. So I have limited myself to three points.

15 First of all, consumers would never get  
16 a new network under this scenario. You would never  
17 be able to get investors to put up financing for  
18 new launches, and that would lead to more  
19 consolidation and fewer voices.

20 Number two, there would be less value  
21 to consumers on the screen. (End of Tape 1/Side 1)

22 (Start of Tape 1/Side 2) -- to  
23 programming would have to be spent on marketing.

24 Number three, consumers would end up  
25 paying more for less.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           So let me tell you why I believe those  
2 three things are true and use Oxygen as a living  
3 example of the Booz Allen analysis.

4           We are a 24-hour, ad supported  
5 programming service for young women. We have more  
6 original programming than any other woman's  
7 network, no matter how old they are.

8           We are the only television network in  
9 this country, and really in most of the world, that  
10 is owned and operated by women. I hear there is  
11 one in Turkey. We are one of the few independents,  
12 and we are controlled by our original founders.

13           My partners, Oprah Winfrey, Marcy  
14 Carsey, Karen Mandelbach (phonetic) and Tom Warner  
15 and I founded and launched Oxygen in 2000. We have  
16 grown to more than 53 million subscribers, and it  
17 wasn't an easy trip.

18           We know what it takes to launch, to  
19 develop, to grow an independent advertiser cable  
20 programming service. In the past 10 years I have  
21 probably done 10 business plans for new networks  
22 that required original programming, and those plans  
23 ranged from \$350 million to \$800 million.

24           A repackaged network can cost as little  
25 as \$200 million, but to really bring new value to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 American consumers, which is by bringing new  
2 programming, it requires that kind of intensive  
3 investment.

4 You cannot ever justify that kind of  
5 investment without carriage on a fully distributed  
6 programming tier, and you could never get investors  
7 to put up the money unless they saw the promise of  
8 that full distribution.

9 We had pre-launch commitments from TCI  
10 for 80 percent of their subscriber base on analog  
11 in analog homes. We obtained our first round of  
12 financing because of that widespread commitment  
13 from the then largest cable operator.

14 Within our first year of launch, we had  
15 commitments for 20 million homes, and we were able  
16 to get our next round of funding. That is what it  
17 takes to get financing in this world, a stability  
18 of distribution.

19 Other networks that launched when  
20 Oxygen did -- some of them agreed to take digital  
21 carriage. They will never be fully distributed,  
22 and they have harmed their business. Oxygen has  
23 stubbornly held out for analog distribution,  
24 because we are independent, and in every way. That  
25 is the only way to support investment in original

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 productions.

2 A la carte or even themed tier  
3 commitments would result in uneven, uncertain  
4 distribution. The pact that the programmers and  
5 operators made early on in this business to have  
6 the operators support the emerging networks with  
7 their license fees is a formula that has worked for  
8 us in the most meaningful and profound way.

9 By the way, your questions about  
10 EchoStar and Britain and Canada -- I would love to  
11 have a crack at that, because the Canadian digital  
12 services do not get any kind of substantial  
13 viewers. Phil Lind will tell you that.

14 Even in England, I would doubt that  
15 they get the kind of viewership that the really  
16 rich and consumer serving services that we have  
17 here in this country because of the incredibly  
18 smart combination of operator and programmer in the  
19 funding of these services.

20 We are exactly the type of independent  
21 programming service that members of Congress and  
22 you all want to see exist. Yet we are the very  
23 networks that would be most damaged by this kind of  
24 proposition, and in fact, we would never have seen  
25 the light of day if a la carte had been on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 horizon. Frankly, I can't imagine any services  
2 except for MTV that would have lived without the  
3 support of the cable operator.

4 Number two, a la carte carriage would  
5 increase marketing costs. It just makes sense. If  
6 you have to market yourself to your individual  
7 customers, you would have to spend much more money  
8 on marketing.

9 When I was at the Disney Channel, I  
10 presided over the conversion of Disney from pay to  
11 basic or from a la carte to basic. Here is  
12 probably one of the most profoundly respected  
13 brands in this country, Disney, that could not make  
14 it in an a la carte world. They could not get  
15 people to pay license fees for product that would  
16 justify a business. They couldn't create original  
17 productions, because they didn't have enough  
18 revenue from an a la carte model.

19 At the Disney Channel, we had almost  
20 100 people in the marketing department. In a basic  
21 cable channel for an affiliate marketing  
22 department, it is between five and ten. The Disney  
23 Channel spent 15 to 25 percent of its revenues on  
24 marketing. A basic cable channel spends two to six  
25 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           So as an advocate for original  
2 programming and getting the money on the screen,  
3 and for spending two and a half decades fighting to  
4 get quality programming on the air, the idea that  
5 we would have to spend that money on marketing is  
6 just an abomination.

7           It is particularly poignant for  
8 independent programmers, because we don't have  
9 sister networks where we can get cross-promotion.  
10 We don't have the luxury that an NBC has with Bravo  
11 and all the support that they gave Queer Eye for a  
12 Straight Guy.           We have to rely on drive-by  
13 viewing, sampling, surfing. We have to have the  
14 product in the grocery store in order for it to be  
15 picked.

16           We estimate that, if we were in the  
17 cable universe as an a la carte or themed tier, we  
18 would have to triple our marketing expense and  
19 basically wipe out our original programming budget.

20  
21           Number three, I believe that consumers  
22 would end up paying more for less, as we were told  
23 by the Booz Allen team.

24           Every network would suffer subscriber  
25 loss in an a la carte environment. For independent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 networks, it would be more severe. These losses in  
2 subscribers would result in a loss of revenue, both  
3 from subscription and advertising.

4 To survive -- To even survive, we would  
5 have to increase our subscriber fees significantly  
6 and brutally reduce our costs on original  
7 programming. Consumers would end up paying more  
8 for each network, and there would be less money for  
9 good programming.

10 After paying for broadcast basic and  
11 rental fees for digital set-top boxes, the average  
12 analog household would be able to buy just six  
13 channels before their bill went up. My statistics  
14 say that the average consumer watches 17 channels,  
15 and that they enjoy 17 channels, but they would  
16 never be able to afford 17 channels in this  
17 environment.

18 So in conclusion, themed tiers or a la  
19 carte carriage are bad for companies like Oxygen.  
20 They make new launches virtually impossible. Even  
21 well established services would be in jeopardy, and  
22 emerging services, like us, would be dead.

23 It would be a return to the world I was  
24 born in, limited choice, only mass appeal networks,  
25 and a world where only the biggest survive. Thank

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 you.

2 MR. FERREE: Thanks for that uplifting  
3 presentation, Geraldine.

4 MS. LAYBOURNE: This is my passion, but  
5 I have used 25 years of this.

6 MR. FERREE: No, I appreciate it, and  
7 thanks for coming down to do this, by the way. I  
8 have a very few and brief questions. Take your  
9 time.

10 I take it, you don't think audiences  
11 are overserved today. I mean, the 100 or 200 or  
12 however many channels we are getting, that is good.

13 It is a good thing to keep expanding that range of  
14 options for people. Right? We have actually heard  
15 from some that are saying, you know what, in fact,  
16 audiences are overserved. You said 17 channels.  
17 Most people really only watch 15, 20, 30 channels,  
18 and they don't need 200 or something. But you  
19 would say, no, they should get the 200.

20 MS. LAYBOURNE: You know, in my  
21 household I think my husband is overserved with  
22 sports, and he thinks I am overserved with Girls  
23 Behaving Badly.

24 MR. FERREE: Great show, by the way.

25 MS. LAYBOURNE: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FERREE: But subscribers --

2 MS. LAYBOURNE: While you weren't the  
3 target audience for it, we do appreciate your  
4 viewership.

5 MR. FERREE: All other things being  
6 equal, though, you would agree, I think, that  
7 subscribers would rather have more channel options  
8 rather than fewer?

9 MS. LAYBOURNE: I think that we have  
10 the richest television landscape in the world, and  
11 that we did it because we were entrepreneurial,  
12 bootstrap kind of folks, and that we have something  
13 that really works.

14 You know, to me, when I entered this  
15 world, kids were watching broadcast networks. They  
16 were coming home from school and watching soap  
17 operas, and now they have something that is  
18 specially designed for them. I think that is  
19 great.

20 I think the more money we get to put on  
21 the screen with original, creative, independent  
22 voices -- When I started, there were four factories  
23 in Los Angeles that produced programming for kids.

24 Now there are independent producers all over the  
25 country who produce for kids. It's exciting.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FERREE: Okay. I will stop there.  
2 Go ahead, Ben.

3 MODERATOR GOLANT: I have two  
4 questions. First is: How would a la carte affect  
5 merchandising and tie-ins that some cable  
6 programming services like Nickelodeon depend upon?  
7 Would it have any adverse effect on those efforts?

8 MS. LAYBOURNE: It certainly would. I  
9 mean, it is very important to the retail sales to  
10 have widespread support. But that is really a tale  
11 that is so insignificant in terms of the business  
12 of television in this country. I didn't think  
13 about that, because it is so minor compared to the  
14 devastation of an entire industry.

15 MODERATOR GOLANT: Well, I know,  
16 because my kids are big Nickelodeon fans, and they  
17 get the magazine all the time, and Sci Fi Channel  
18 has their own magazine. So I was just trying to  
19 delve deep into that kind of thing.

20 MS. LAYBOURNE: Well, I share your  
21 enthusiasm for the magazine. I think it is one of  
22 the best literary magazines for kids.

23 MODERATOR GOLANT: My second question  
24 is this. I understand the whole debate about  
25 advertising and the effect a la carte would have on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 it. But I would like to know more about the  
2 advertising that we see on most cable channels,  
3 including yours, between the hours of two and eight  
4 is the paid kind of advertising.

5 Is that paid programming something that  
6 is based upon a broad reach of the cable channel or  
7 is it some other revenue model that is derived from  
8 that?

9 MS. LAYBOURNE: No, that is absolutely  
10 right. We do need a broad advertising reach. I  
11 mean, the interesting thing about Oxygen is we've  
12 just gotten to 53 million homes, and it really is,  
13 as the Booz Allen folks say -- that is a watershed  
14 number for a cable network.

15 It is difficult to get ratings before  
16 you get to that number. It is difficult to get a  
17 wide degree of advertisers before you get to that  
18 number. So everything is required by that.

19 MODERATOR GOLANT: Very good. Tracy?

20 MR. WALDON: Does Oxygen receive a  
21 premium in advertising rates for having an easily  
22 identifiable demographic?

23 MS. LAYBOURNE: At some point, we will,  
24 but as an emerging network you basically have to  
25 start at a CPM that other emerging networks are at.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, you know, you have to earn your way. That is  
2 one of the reasons why the dual revenue stream has  
3 been so good for emerging networks.

4 MR. WALDON: Thank you very much.

5 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thanks, Gerry.

6 MS. LAYBOURNE; I am available at  
7 anytime.

8 (Applause.)

9 MODERATOR GOLANT: Our next  
10 distinguished guest is Jon Mandel. He is the Chief  
11 Global Buying Officer for MediaCom Worldwide, Co-  
12 CEO, MediaCom US and Co-CEO, MediaCom Latino.

13 He is responsible, along with Dean  
14 Kalas (phonetic), for the U.S. operations of  
15 MediaCom, which is the media services company of  
16 Gray Global Group. The 70-plus MediaCom accounts  
17 in the U.S. include Subway, Warner Brothers, and  
18 Slim Fast, as well as many Hispanic and Latino  
19 companies.

20 Mr. Mandel is a member of the Board of  
21 the Directors of the American Association of  
22 Advertising Agencies, and serves on the AAAA Media  
23 Policy Council. He is also a member of the  
24 International Radio and Television Society and a  
25 past Chairman of the National Association of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Television Programming Executives. So let's  
2 welcome Mr. Mandel.

3 MR. MANDEL: While Tracy is trying to  
4 help me get started here, let me just say: Those  
5 of you who know me at the Commission and seen me  
6 wandering the halls of Congress know that I take a  
7 certain pride, both professionally and personally,  
8 because we have no financial interest in this. We  
9 may be the only clean people here, to try and give  
10 you guys both sides of the story.

11 I got to say up front -- if you knew my  
12 mother, you would understand this comment: We  
13 spent, since Ben and Tracy sent the e-mail saying  
14 could you come down -- it's been about three weeks.

15 I have talked to 450 people that work for me in  
16 New York, the 17 people in Burbank, the people in  
17 San Francisco, my peers on the Media Policy Council  
18 at the AAAA. I am real hard pressed to come up  
19 with an argument for consumers, which after all is  
20 all advertisers are interested in, for a la carte.

21 So I just want to lay that out. We  
22 have tried to do that. We are having a real hard  
23 time, short of doing one of those surveys where you  
24 say do you want it to be sunny tomorrow or do you  
25 want hail, rain and locusts.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 I always wondered, as a side note only  
2 because I am vamping, because I don't know what is  
3 going on here -- I always wondered about the 10 or  
4 12 percent that said give me the hail and locusts.

5 Just a very strange thing.

6 Help me, I have 20 minutes. There's  
7 only 10 or 12 slides here. So it is not that big a  
8 deal, except there are some numbers. So let me  
9 sort of begin by saying, as I said before,  
10 advertisers and advertising agencies have no direct  
11 financial interest in anything that is done here at  
12 the FCC or in Congress or in the courts in what  
13 happens with the television world, radio world.  
14 However, we are impacted by FCC/Congressional  
15 actions, because we have to react to any changes.

16 Sometimes those actions do create  
17 market situations that can preempt the goals of  
18 government. So I think it is important that you  
19 hear our side, and I want to point out to the Booz  
20 Allen guys, my ego is crushed. You did not come  
21 and talk to me. Perhaps it is because you know I  
22 give this stuff to the government free. You guys,  
23 I have to charge, because I know you are reselling  
24 it. It's one of those things about being in  
25 business.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Further -- I am going on, Ken.  
2 Further, increased costs to advertisers are  
3 detrimental to the economy as a whole, because  
4 advertising costs are absorbed in total prices that  
5 consumers pay. Individual consumers can be further  
6 harmed if FCC actions prevent the consumer from  
7 being knowledgeable about products in the  
8 marketplace.

9 Our interests are the same as the  
10 viewers,' and in line with the FCC's obligation for  
11 diversity of voices in television and radio.

12 Now it is time for the first slide that  
13 would show you that advertisers' need for programs  
14 is both broad and deep. In the last 12 months,  
15 according to Nielsen Media Research, the number of  
16 companies advertising on cable is 2,798.

17 More importantly -- and this is  
18 probably the most important slide in this  
19 presentation -- the individual brands advertised on  
20 cable in the last 12 months number 12,423. That is  
21 12,000 different target audiences. A lot of people  
22 think we just advertise to women 18 to 49. That is  
23 simply not true.

24 As various unintended consequences have  
25 happened of deregulation under the guise of open

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 markets, it has in fact closed and limited our  
2 diversity of voices that we can choose from. That  
3 is why we are so worried about a la carte.

4 I broke the computer. What we want to  
5 do is make sure we have an effective and cost  
6 efficient medium to reach consumers. I think the  
7 most important part of that, though, is  
8 "effective." So it is essential for us that we  
9 closely examine it for unintended consequences.

10 Now I know that the a la carte cable  
11 issue seems to be a simplistic sort of sound bite,  
12 soluble, three-way battle between the rich MSOs and  
13 the rich cable networks, and the mice of the  
14 consumers and the seemingly uninvolved advertising  
15 mice. It is a little more complex than that.

16 We all know the proposed problem, that  
17 people pay for programming they don't watch, and I  
18 thinking, if you can't do that, that I got a box  
19 from Kinko's on the thing that I could give you  
20 guys all a copy of this.

21 If you look at the ratings, the  
22 penetration ratings -- okay? That is how much  
23 coverage there is -- and the average rating that is  
24 generated, what is really fascinating is, if you go  
25 down the list, once you hit below 50 percent, there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 are a number of networks that supposedly are  
2 getting zero ratings. It is because they are less  
3 than minimum reporting standards. But when you  
4 look at it, even a Discovery Channel with 82  
5 percent coverage has a rating of a .5.

6 In other words, 99 -- It's almost like  
7 Ivory soap; 99.5 percent of the people ain't  
8 watching it right now or in prime time or whatever.

9 That's a pretty big number of people paying for  
10 it, it seems.

11 What is interesting is there are three  
12 networks that, even that they have big penetration,  
13 do low ratings. That would be Weather Channel --  
14 and remember this for later; Weather Channel does  
15 horrible ratings. So why do we pay for it? Oh, I  
16 love you. Okay.

17 If you go down the lefthand side, you  
18 can see that those are the -- It goes down in  
19 coverage levels. Discovery only does a .5. So as  
20 I said, 99.5; why are you paying for it. But go  
21 down to the Weather Channel, which is sort of in  
22 the top bottom third -- top third of the lefthand  
23 side.

24 It does a .2 rating with 81 percent  
25 coverage. Remember that, though. But if you look

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 at the right side of this chart, look what happens  
2 when your penetration goes down. Look what happens  
3 to your average ratings. It's shocking. What am I  
4 buying? I am buying eyeballs. So that is  
5 important.

6 Now, clearly, if viewers choose by  
7 network, they would not pay for what they didn't  
8 want, assuming they knew what they wanted. But  
9 they would pay more for those networks they did  
10 want, as the viewership is not inclusive across all  
11 networks.

12 The simple arithmetic, if you take this  
13 chart, shows there are not enough people to carry  
14 the cost of any single network. So program quality  
15 would not be the same. Not only would the viewers  
16 have to answer the question, would you pay more for  
17 less; advertisers would not pay more for less on  
18 the programming issue.

19 One of the factors we look at is what  
20 we call production values. I mean, let's face it.

21 If the show looks like you shot it with your  
22 Panasonic Omnivision, we ain't buying it or paying  
23 as much, because it doesn't have the same look and  
24 feel.

25 So many networks would go out of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 business. Some people say that maybe they should.

2 Okay, I've got an argument for a la carte, because  
3 advertisers -- it could be good.

4 Broadcast networks would once again  
5 deliver large audiences, according to our analysis.

6 But then again, that's bad, because remember those  
7 12,000 target audiences. Those audiences are now  
8 massified in buying it, which makes advertising  
9 expenditures highly inefficient.

10 One of the proofs of that I will give  
11 you: That we buy cable, billions of dollars of  
12 cable, even though over 70 percent of cable in  
13 prime time delivers less total viewers en masse  
14 than a spot on just Channel 11 in New York at two  
15 in the morning, even though on a national basis  
16 Channel 11 delivers a high rating than what you see  
17 up there. But we still buy it because of the  
18 12,000 different targets we've got.

19 Now here is a problem with the networks  
20 getting bigger. Eventually, viewers would leave  
21 television as they sought out media more attuned to  
22 their individual tastes. We would then lose the  
23 most effective and efficient way to let Americans  
24 know about our products.

25 Now some people have said advertisers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 would pay more for the chosen networks -- and I  
2 think this is somewhat where you were going, Ken --  
3 which would make up for lost subscription revenues,  
4 because they know the viewer is more interested in  
5 the programming.

6 We do have experience in this area, and  
7 we know the argument on this chosen medium is  
8 somewhat false.

9 Magazines: The magazine editors,  
10 magazine publishers had a study that was done by  
11 the Northwestern Media Management Center, and they  
12 were trying to get at this issue. There is a big  
13 war in magazines.

14 If I buy it on the newsstand, I am  
15 paying full cover price. I want it. I chose it.  
16 Therefore, it is going to work harder, and there's  
17 a big fight. Conde Nast, Vogue and all those  
18 magazines -- they charge like \$12 a year for a  
19 subscription. So how upscale can their audience  
20 really be, and how involved could the viewers be --  
21 readers be?

22 Readers of magazines purchased at the  
23 newsstand are better subscribers. I left out all  
24 of the -- this is a 200 page report. Across  
25 magazines, it is not the case. The reader usage

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 measure is the same, whether purchased by  
2 subscription or on newsstand. Lower subscription  
3 price paid means the reader values the magazine  
4 less. Unaffected by net subscription price. Okay?

5 That is just one study.

6 Time, Inc. -- you know, they do Time,  
7 Sports Illustrated, People, InStyle, advance  
8 publications. They do all kinds of upscale stuff.

9 They also do Parade, but they do Architectural  
10 Digest. They do Vogue. They hired McPheters &  
11 Company to do a study for them on this same issue,  
12 to determine whether or not the price and source of  
13 subscription affects reader quality.

14 Neither price paid nor subscription  
15 source is a substantial determinant of subscriber  
16 quality.

17 Now for the one client that I have that  
18 only buys television and doesn't buy any other  
19 medium, they may not know this stuff. But most of  
20 our other guys, see, they buy all media. They know  
21 this stuff. So they would not be paying more for  
22 it.

23 Essentially, what is happening is, when  
24 the viewer is going to that channel, he is choosing  
25 it. Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Cable operators are smart, and they  
2 won't sell individual networks. They would package  
3 them in tiers. On the surface, that sounds good  
4 for advertisers. It makes cleaner, clear buys.  
5 But viewers are choosing those networks by watching  
6 them, and we follow the viewers.

7 I got another one for you, and than you  
8 for your comment to Gerry before. Everyone claims  
9 to watch Masterpiece Theatre, and only a few own up  
10 to craving The Bachelor. If cable operators tier,  
11 what ends up happening is you would have a women's  
12 network tier. Thirty percent -- Ken, you are not  
13 alone. Thirty percent of Oxygen's 18-plus audience  
14 is male. Okay?

15 Home and Garden Television would be in,  
16 Soap Net. Okay, rerun soap operators from ABC.  
17 Twenty percent of the audience is male. Now if you  
18 are a guy, are you going to admit to your cable  
19 operator? All right.

20 In the kids network, this is even more  
21 fascinating to me. I'm so proud to be an American.  
22 Thirty-six percent of Toon Disney is 18-plus, 36  
23 percent of NOGTN, 35 percent of Nickelodeon.

24 Now why is this important? I mean, the  
25 sports networks you expect women to be into sports,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I suppose there are some people in this room  
2 that didn't think it was going to be as high as it  
3 is.

4 Some people assume we just buy for a  
5 given target. Well, we are also buying creatively.

6 How are these networks going to make up for the  
7 lost audience, the lost advertising revenue, in  
8 addition to lost subscription; because we don't  
9 just buy age and sex. We are buying psychographic,  
10 and we are trying to put the creative -- just the  
11 creative.

12 Will we even be buying these people on  
13 television? Where does the man that likes cartoons  
14 -- where does he go? Does he do games on the  
15 Internet? Should I be advertising there? How do I  
16 fit the right commercial in whatever new  
17 environment there is? I mean, we run different  
18 commercials in news programming than we do on  
19 Cartoon Network, believe me.

20 The supermarket has food and other  
21 goods for the various diverse tastes of the  
22 community it serves.

23 This is the single most important chart  
24 that I've got. Take that same chart from before,  
25 add the weekly cume. Remember how Discovery only

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 does -- 99.5 percent of the people don't watch it?

2 Look at the weekly cume. In one week, close to 30  
3 percent of American households tune to the  
4 Discovery Channel. Now it is only in 80 percent of  
5 the country. Yet 30 percent of the country tunes  
6 to it.

7 When you get to the other side, the  
8 penetration, the righthand side, with the exception  
9 of TV Guide Channel, which is for all those people  
10 who can't figure out where to find what's on,  
11 basically you are not cuming much. I mean, for,  
12 let's say, FUSE at a 1.9 -- that's almost down on  
13 the bottom there -- FUSE at a 1.9 weekly cume -- I  
14 mean, we probably got more people in this room --  
15 all right? -- or go outside and just yell, and I'll  
16 get them.

17 Okay. So penetration is more related  
18 to cume, which is really about sampling than  
19 ratings are. That is why it is so important to us.

20 You probably wondered why I brought my dirty  
21 underwear from yesterday up here. It's not that.  
22 It is all about the guava paste.

23 Back in October, I'm making a recipe my  
24 daughter wanted me to make that involved some spice  
25 I can't pronounce, and I walked down Aisle 9 in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Stop and Shop, and I discovered guava paste. I had  
2 never seen this stuff. I highly recommend it. I  
3 buy it now at Canada's (phonetic) once a month. It  
4 is fabulous on bread. With cream cheese, it's  
5 incredible. Okay? It's all about the guava paste.

6 The worst thing that happens to an  
7 advertiser is when the expected advertising is not  
8 delivered. That is why we expect a minimum level of  
9 committed subscribers before we can buy a new  
10 network. This ain't a charity here.

11 If you are not going to be on the show,  
12 who is going to watch it? So why am I going to  
13 spend my money? If I spend my money, you are going  
14 to undeliver. I don't get the advertising. I  
15 don't care, you give me the money back. I want my  
16 advertising to run.

17 We know that subscribers over time will  
18 turn into viewers through trial. The key thing  
19 that all marketers know is there is no purchase  
20 without trial, and there is no trial without  
21 availability and shelf space first, and then  
22 consumer knowledge of that availability.

23 So without the video supermarket that  
24 now exists, we couldn't support new networks. Here  
25 is further proof. This is just a few of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 breakout hits that have happened in the last year  
2 or so.

3 Nashville Star on CMT is doing persons  
4 18 to 49 ratings almost nine times higher than the  
5 rest of CMT. Rescue Me, which just started on Fox  
6 -- on fx on Wednesday nights, six and a half times  
7 what fx is doing.

8 This is just a few random ones. How  
9 many of those Rescue Me viewers, how many of the  
10 Strong Medicine viewers or Division viewers on  
11 Lifetime are -- now that they've tried it and said,  
12 hey, I discovered this, I happened into it, I like  
13 this network; I'm coming back here again. That's  
14 key. Okay?

15 Now a very important Senator once said  
16 -- and I am going to paraphrase it here -- the  
17 supermarket doesn't make you buy asparagus if you  
18 only want tomatoes and cucumbers. But you are  
19 still paying for the asparagus even if you don't  
20 get it.

21 After all, the vegan pays for part of  
22 the cost of the unsold and spoiled meat that must  
23 be discarded in the price of his bean curd. And we  
24 all pay for the loss leader price of the fabric  
25 softener, even if we don't do laundry. It's in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 cost of the eggs.

2 The supermarket carriers flashlights  
3 and other essentials you just might need, and the  
4 cost of that inventory carriage is in your potato  
5 chips. Remember what I said about the Weather  
6 Channel does no ratings? Look what happens in what  
7 they politely call severe weather events. Okay?

8 The W is winter storms, Other. T is  
9 tropical. What is fascinating is the indices  
10 double and triple on a national basis. If you are  
11 on the beach in LA, you don't really -- you are not  
12 going to be turning on that the hurricane is coming  
13 in Miami. So when you look at the regional  
14 numbers, these numbers are even more frightening.

15 Now what are you supposed to do?  
16 Tuesday the storm is coming. I'd better call my  
17 operator and get Weather Channel? What does  
18 Allstate do? If you have a claim from the  
19 hurricane, please call this number. How are they  
20 going to do that?

21 So it is essential that this stuff be  
22 there and available for when you need it. Of  
23 course you could go to the greengrocer, the bakery  
24 or the local butcher. It will cost you more. And  
25 if you want a crown roast of lamb, I know my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 butcher, Airhart (phonetic) at Islip meat Market:  
2 I will give it to you if you order it in advance.

3 We've heard before about Canada and a  
4 la carte. I am not going to argue the numbers.  
5 What doesn't work is there is no diversity  
6 requirement in Canada. In fact, there are  
7 government grants of monopolies by program type,  
8 and we crave a diversity of voices.

9 Even if you had just one -- I don't  
10 want just one MTV. I don't want a Canada  
11 situation, because that would be like going to the  
12 supermarket. You know, it's like more channels are  
13 added, more channels are watched and discovered and  
14 sampled. It's the guava paste.

15 Well, I don't want to be like Canada,  
16 because that is like saying I got to go to the  
17 supermarket, and there is only one juice. It is  
18 Ruby Red grapefruit, and there is one size, and  
19 that's it. You buy it, take it or leave it.

20 I'd like to point out, I am a single  
21 parent, and on school days I got to pack my  
22 daughter's lunch. I just wanted to see if I could  
23 get this through security. What if I can't get a  
24 lunchbox size? Okay. And what if -- What if  
25 sometimes she wants tomato juice. Okay?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           Advertisers are no different than my  
2 daughter. It is probable that American viewers are  
3 no different either. The viewer wants a market  
4 that serves his or her television needs, but as a  
5 diverse population, that market needs to be a  
6 supermarket.

7           The advertiser needs to sell to people  
8 who like tomatoes, hate Brussel sprouts or that  
9 only eat hotdogs, which she did when she was eight.

10          In both cases, the supermarket where the totality  
11 of goods and the associated costs are carried  
12 across that diverse selection and amortized over  
13 all the customers is the most efficient way for  
14 feeding the community.

15          Concurrently, it is the most efficient  
16 way for those who want to feed the community. So  
17 we just don't want to go back to the butcher shop,  
18 and we really believe that is what will happen to  
19 us, and our costs will go up, and goods and  
20 services will go up.

21          So if anybody wants any juice -- I  
22 don't know how I am going to get this on the  
23 airplane.

24          MR. FERREE: You sort of reminded me of  
25 Lorna Fair in Five Easy Pieces telling Jack

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Nicholson, no substitutions. This is it. You  
2 know, my sense is that there are cable subscribers  
3 that would like to tell their operators to hold the  
4 chicken salad between their knees. They don't want  
5 it.

6 I was interested in your comment about  
7 the magazine subscriptions and the subscribers  
8 versus those that buy them off the shelf. That is  
9 a bit different, isn't it, than a cable offering  
10 that you are paying for up front, whether you want  
11 it. At least, the subscriber to a magazine  
12 expressed some interest in the content of that  
13 magazine, and the cable offerings would be more  
14 analogous to me subscribing to Newsweek and having  
15 them also send me Sports Illustrated and Playboy  
16 and Guns and Ammo or something, and charging me for  
17 all of them.

18 MR. MANDEL: Right. No, the  
19 subscription to a magazine would be more akin to a  
20 subscriber of a cable network saying, you know  
21 what, I want to pay -- The Weather Channel costs me  
22 12 cents more a month; I'll take it. So that is  
23 more akin to it.

24 What we are trying to get at is, is  
25 there a relationship between -- If somebody chose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 it and said I will pay for it, do they care about  
2 the media vehicle more? Every study we have seen  
3 in the different media says there is no difference  
4 on whether they get it for free and -- The key is  
5 do you read it, in the magazine. Online, the key  
6 is do you click to it. On the radio, do you listen  
7 to it.

8 It is not a matter of do I pay for it.  
9 It is a matter of do I choose it, because I like  
10 it?

11 MR. FERREE: Okay, thanks.

12 MODERATOR GOLANT: I watch a cartoon  
13 network, and I play games on the Internet. So I'm  
14 a total -- but I understand that. I am also a  
15 vegetarian. So I am sad to hear that I have to pay  
16 for someone else's spoiled meat.

17 I'd like to ask if you can inform me  
18 about program listings in local newspapers and in  
19 the TV Guide, if you know anything about how  
20 channels get on -- what they had to do to get on,  
21 and what it would mean if there was an a la carte  
22 world.

23 MR. MANDEL: Well, right now one of the  
24 biggest problems that the TV Guides of the world  
25 have is how do you put it all out there. If you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 had an a la carte world, you would still have to do  
2 that, because you would pick 12, you would pick 13,  
3 you would pick 17 and so on.

4 Newspaper advertising doesn't really  
5 work as much, the listings, because if you think  
6 about it, there's sight, sound and motion on  
7 television. I mean, the Rescue Me show -- I don't  
8 know if you saw any of the promos for it, but it's  
9 these firemen, and it's fires and dragging babies  
10 out of burning buildings. I mean, it is very  
11 compelling.

12 Now think of how that works versus  
13 saying "Rescue Me: A story about firefighters in  
14 New York." I think one of the proofs of that is,  
15 if you ask Roopadoop (phonetic), one of the biggest  
16 problems he's got in his media properties is that  
17 TV Guide -- the networks, the over-the-air networks  
18 are spending less and less money in paying for  
19 advertising, because they are finding that it  
20 doesn't work.s

21 ABC has done some tests. The WB has  
22 done some tests. (Inaudible) has told me CBS did  
23 some test where they up'ed -- because you can buy  
24 it regionally -- where they are up-spending, and  
25 then other places they took it out. They saw no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 differences. So it's like so why am I advertising  
2 here?

3 Newspapers, in particular,  
4 unfortunately, happen to skew very old. So I don't  
5 think it would help Jerry's network a whole lot. I  
6 don't think it would help an MTV, FUSE, anything  
7 that skews younger. The younger male, Outdoor Life  
8 Network, it wouldn't make sense. I mean, they  
9 would probably be better off, Outdoor Life,  
10 advertising in the sports section, but even that,  
11 it's a different audience. It's just not broad  
12 enough reach, and it is not showing the movies.

13 MODERATOR GOLANT: Now with regard to  
14 your magazine discussion, I subscribe to at least  
15 90 magazine, all I got free off of the Internet.  
16 But how can we learn from that industry with regard  
17 to what we are talking about with cable and  
18 satellite?

19 MR. MANDEL: Well, I think what we can  
20 learn from it is that the magazines that have  
21 higher production values -- I use Conde Nast folks  
22 as an example -- and there are -- I mean, Vogue is  
23 literally \$12 a year.

24 It is one of the most upscale -- It's  
25 like all these women read Vogue. I wouldn't even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 say it's upscale, just because it is so many women.

2 But that thing is crafted so well, the production  
3 values are so high, that people -- They don't read  
4 every issue.

5 I mean, nobody reads every issue of  
6 everything, but it is three out of four they will  
7 read, and they pick it up and they leaf through it  
8 but not read it in a given month, because they  
9 know it is giving them value.

10 That is one of the concerns we have.  
11 If you cut -- That's why I said we do pay for  
12 production value. Conde Nast books are some of the  
13 most expensive advertising we buy. We pay for  
14 production value, because we believe there is  
15 involvement there.

16 MR. WALDON: Quite a bit of the  
17 discussion on the impact of a la carte is centering  
18 on the ability of a programmer to sell advertising.

19 Now some people have argued that the digital video  
20 recorders will significantly devalue traditional  
21 quality of advertising.

22 Are any of the possible developments  
23 that would respond to that any more friendly to an  
24 a la carte environment?

25 MR. MANDEL: Well, first of all, I am a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 little bit more sanguine than my peers about the  
2 digital video recorders and how people aren't going  
3 to watch commercials anymore because, after all, we  
4 have remote controls in 98 percent of homes since  
5 1990. So, you know, we haven't died yet.

6 One of my fears with a la carte is, if  
7 you get this massification again, if you make the  
8 networks big and in order -- In order to be  
9 economically to be economically viable, you have to  
10 appeal to humongous numbers of people at the same  
11 time -- that we sort of train people to find stuff  
12 they like, and the Internet is partly to blame for  
13 that. Cable is partly to blame for that. There's  
14 17,100-something magazines now.

15 If we massify television, will people  
16 run more to the DVR to watch what I want to watch  
17 type of thing, when I want to watch it? Will it  
18 even be available?

19 I mean, how do you make it pay, even  
20 the DVR? I mean, where is the programming going to  
21 come from? This is one of the reasons why I think  
22 Oxygen, even though Gerry and I fight about how  
23 little money she says I give them -- You know, the  
24 original programming -- I mean, now I look at Nick  
25 at Nite, which is all reruns. Where is their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 programming going to come from 10 years from now?  
2 They don't make original programming, because  
3 there's going to be no off-network hits.

4 Where are the DVR programs going to  
5 come from? I mean, do we turn into all movies? Do  
6 we revitalize the movie business? I don't know. I  
7 think that it gets driven there, because the  
8 options on television will become so broad.

9 Anything else?

10 MR. FERREE: Oh, I'm sorry. I am going  
11 to just interrupt. Let me ask you what I asked  
12 Gerry. The viewers -- again, all other things  
13 being equal, and perhaps they are not. But the  
14 viewers would rather have more programming options  
15 rather than fewer. Right? Okay.

16 We heard from Gerry, the programmers  
17 would like to reach as many people as possible.  
18 They would like to be in as many homes as possible.

19 So again, all other things being equal, they would  
20 rather be in more homes than fewer. Right?

21 MR. MANDEL: Well, they would like to  
22 be in more homes, because it's like the shelf space  
23 in the supermarket. If they are not in the home,  
24 they are never going to get discovered -- the guava  
25 paste.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FERREE: Right. So your answer is  
2 yes to that as well.

3 MR. MANDEL: And let me give you --  
4 Households that receive more channels do view more  
5 channels. The percentage of receivable channels  
6 decreases, but if I give you -- If I give your  
7 house 15 more channels, odds are there's going to  
8 be one you might like or two you might like, not  
9 the whole -- So that's why the percentage goes  
10 down. But you will watch one or two more.

11 MR. FERREE: Okay. So both viewers and  
12 programmers would like to have more programming  
13 options rather than fewer, and cable operators,  
14 presumably, would like to offer -- again, all other  
15 things being equal, would offer larger packages  
16 rather than fewer. They would want to --

17 MR. MANDEL: I would hope so.

18 MR. FERREE: They have a lot of  
19 capacity in those pipes. They don't want them just  
20 sitting there fallow, presumably.

21 You have told us that advertisers would  
22 rather these programmers be in more homes rather  
23 than fewer.

24 MR. MANDEL: I'd rather they be in more  
25 homes, and I'd rather that I have two -- I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 have Stop and Shop Ruby Red, and I'd have Dole Ruby  
2 Red.

3 MR. FERREE: Right. So I'm sort of  
4 struggling to find any group that would have an  
5 interest in fewer rather than more. In other  
6 words, who -- You know, all these smart business  
7 people -- everybody wants all of these programming  
8 services in the homes. Where is the interest  
9 that's -- You can't figure out a way to price these  
10 in a way that most people would still end up taking  
11 most programming services, so that the advertising  
12 impacts would be de minimis for you.

13 You know, you wouldn't have this  
14 problem with the marketing costs and all of the  
15 things the Booz Allen folks pointed to.

16 MR. MANDEL: As I said, Ken --

17 MR. FERREE: You would all rather just  
18 see the TV industry dry up and blow away?

19 MR. MANDEL: Well, no. I would like to  
20 see somebody figure out a pricing model. Part of  
21 the problem is, it's almost like a negative option  
22 thing. If you can save 12 cents by not having --

23 MR. FERREE: People will save the 12  
24 cents?

25 MR. MANDEL: I don't remember I've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 watched a -- People will save the 12 cents. That's  
2 a problem.

3 MR. FERREE: That's the answer then.

4 MR. MANDEL: And they've never -- But  
5 if you haven't tried it, how do you know? That's  
6 why I say that weekly come is so important.

7 MR. FERREE: Okay. Thanks, Jon.

8 MR. MANDEL: Really, anybody, guava  
9 paste?

10 MODERATOR GOLANT: We will take a short  
11 break and reconvene at 11:00 o'clock.

12 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went  
13 off the record and went back on the record at 11:00  
14 a.m.)

15 MODERATOR GOLANT: Steve, am I on? All  
16 right, we would like to get started again, if you  
17 all can find your seats.

18 Our next speaker is Philip Lind.  
19 (Several sentences inaudible). A little bit about  
20 it. It is Canada's -- one of Canada's biggest  
21 cable operators, and they are involved in both  
22 video, voice and theater communications, radio and  
23 television broadcasting and other new media  
24 businesses.

25 Mr. Lind is a former member of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 Board of the National Cable Television Association  
2 in the U.S. and is a former Chairman and currently  
3 serves as the Board of the Canadian Cable TV  
4 Association. He is also Chairman of the Board of  
5 the CCPTA, and in 2002 Mr. Lind was appointed to  
6 the Order of Canada. So let's welcome our next  
7 guest, Philip Lind.

8 MR. LIND: Thank you. Thank you  
9 inviting us to offer our assessments of the  
10 Canadian a la carte landscape. I am Phil Lind, and  
11 I am Vice Chairman of Rogers. I joined Rogers in  
12 '69, and I currently, as was said, serve on the  
13 Board of Directors, and I have been involved with  
14 programming all the way along.

15 With me is Ken Englehart (phonetic) who  
16 is our Vice President of Regulatory Affairs for  
17 Rogers Communications.

18 Just a few words about Rogers. Rogers  
19 is a diversified communications and media company  
20 engaged in cable TV, video retailing, high speed  
21 Internet, wireless broadcasting, and publishing.  
22 It conducts its business through three companies,  
23 Rogers Cable, Rogers Wireless, and Rogers Media,  
24 and has revenues of about \$5 billion.

25 A number of years ago we provided cable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 television in the States, too, and we are fortunate  
2 enough to offer it in cities such as Minneapolis  
3 and San Antonio and Portland, Oregon, and much of  
4 Orange County.

5 We are Canada's largest cable company,  
6 and cable accounts for about 36 percent of our  
7 total revenues. We pass about 3.2 million homes,  
8 and we serve about 2.3 million cable subscribers.  
9 So the basic cable penetration is about 71 percent,  
10 and most of our plant is upgraded to 750 megs, and  
11 96 percent is -- (End of Tape 1/Side 2.)

12 (Start of Tape 2/Side 1) Along with  
13 two others -- three others, we serve probably 6.6  
14 million customers, so 85 percent of all Canadian  
15 cable homes. An additional 2 million subscribers  
16 subscribe to DBS service, and as in the United  
17 States, an overwhelming majority of Canadian cable  
18 subscribers subscribe only to analog programming  
19 tiers, and that is true for Rogers as well.

20 So approximately one-quarter of our  
21 customer subscribe to digital cable. The growth of  
22 digital cable is attributed to healthy sales on our  
23 suite of bundled services combining analog cable,  
24 digital cable and Internet access. Our high speed  
25 data business continues to deliver strong growth.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           We have over 800,000 subscribers for  
2 cable modem service, and those users can access the  
3 Internet at 5 megabits per second.

4           Rogers Wireless serves 4 million  
5 customers with voice data and messaging, and Rogers  
6 Media has 43 radio stations, cable TV stations,  
7 Rogers Sports Net, a national sports service, and  
8 we are Canada's largest publisher, newspaper --  
9 magazine -- sorry, magazine publisher.

10          So over 12 million households, the  
11 number of potential cable viewers in Canada for  
12 multi-channel video programming pales in comparison  
13 to the United States. A smaller base of  
14 subscribers and eyeballs for advertising results in  
15 less revenue for original programming, and that  
16 base is even further reduced, of course, by the  
17 split in languages; because 30 percent of our  
18 population is French, although it tends to be  
19 clustered in just one province.

20          So there are other certain distinctions  
21 beyond demographics that set Canadian cable apart  
22 from its brethren in the U.S. Much of that is  
23 attributable to the champion of the Canadian  
24 content by government fiat. AS a result, making  
25 direct comparisons between cable systems in Canada

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and the U.S. is extremely difficult, as both have  
2 developed under totally different regulatory  
3 regimes.

4 Canadian operators and programmers live  
5 in a highly regulated world. In an effort to  
6 promote Canadian culture and diversity, the CRTC,  
7 our FCC, has specific rules for governing the  
8 development and distribution of cable programming.

9 The Commission's network licensing  
10 regulations have had a tremendous impact on how  
11 programming is delivered to our customers. For  
12 instance, popular cable networks residing on analog  
13 cannot be moved to digital tiers without the  
14 consent of the programmer, and specialty channels  
15 launched after 1999 can only be offered on digital.

16 Regulations, in other words, not the marketplace,  
17 essentially shape the digital landscape in Canada.

18 Here are some of the other  
19 requirements. Canadian cable networks must contain  
20 a minimum of Canadian programming content. The  
21 CRTC will not license a digital channel that is  
22 directly competitive with an analog channel or a  
23 higher priority digital channel. Certain digital  
24 channels may be sold on a stand-alone basis, but  
25 must be offered as part of the package.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           So it is no wonder that the take rate  
2 of digital offerings in Canada has been slow, given  
3 the constraints placed on operators with respect to  
4 what they can deliver and how they can offer it.  
5 This complexity has largely resulted in digital  
6 penetrations which, in Canada anyway, are about 22  
7 percent compared to the 30-plus you have in the  
8 United States.

9           As I mentioned, Canadian consumers  
10 overwhelming buy their cable programming on analog  
11 tiers. These tiers tend to mirror the typical  
12 American expanded basic in terms of price, number  
13 of channels, and network offerings.

14           Popular channels on analog tiers  
15 include: A&E, CNN, the Discovery Channel, as well  
16 as home grown fare such as YTV which is our version  
17 of Nick, MUCH Music, which is our version of MTV,  
18 Sports Network which is our version of ESPN.

19           Some Canadian operators offer these  
20 analog channels amongst two or three tiers rather  
21 than one large tier. This is due to the fact that  
22 the government has sequentially authorized the  
23 cable carriage of different programming networks in  
24 three different batches, one in the late Eighties,  
25 one in 1995, and one in 1999.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           For most cable operators, customers  
2 must purchase a package of 30 to 35 analog channels  
3 as part of the basic tier before buying into any  
4 other video channels. The basic tier is comprised  
5 largely of Canadian and U.S. local broadcasting  
6 stations, national networks, and the Canadian and  
7 educational station.

8           Rogers continues to enjoy great success  
9 with our analog tiers, and we believe that the  
10 customers benefit from the current model. As of  
11 this past March, 81 percent of our basic analog  
12 customers also subscribe to our expanded analog  
13 tiers.

14           We offer four -- We generally offer  
15 four analog packages, Basic, Classic, Me TV and  
16 Ultimate. Basic is included in all of these  
17 packages. Prices vary, depending on location. In  
18 Toronto, for example, a Basic broadcast pack costs  
19 24 bucks a month.

20           Classic Combo is priced at 39.99 and  
21 contains 49 popular channels, including NE, CNN,  
22 Discovery, MUCH Music, Spike TV, Sports Network,  
23 etcetera. And ME TV pack, you get 53 channels for  
24 38.99 a month, and this tier has a wide variety of  
25 programming, including Golf Channel, Speed Channel,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 History Channel.

2 Customers wishing to receive all of our  
3 popular analog channels can sign up for the  
4 Ultimate TV pack. This offering combines both the  
5 Classic Combo and the ME TV pack for 44.99 a month,  
6 but make no mistake. Rogers does not offer analog  
7 services on an a la carte basis. To do so would  
8 involve providing each customer with a digital box  
9 for each set at the home, and this would be a huge  
10 expense.

11 So let me turn now to digital. It is  
12 here that Rogers does offer some a la carte  
13 offerings, but let me emphasize that none of these a  
14 la carte offerings include the popular analog  
15 services. Those have been offered in tiers and in  
16 analog only.

17 So on the digital side, customers who  
18 purchase our \$70 VIP Ultimate digital package  
19 receive Basic cable, the Ultimate TV tier, plus six  
20 digital themed packs. These digi-packs range from  
21 sports and family to movies and lifestyle. For an  
22 extra \$15, subscribers can also get the Movie  
23 Network, Movie Pics and four U.S. superstations,  
24 again all on digital.

25 These digital packs can be purchased

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 separately as long as the customer subscribes to  
2 Basic analog and has a digital set-top box. Our  
3 English language theme packs range in price from  
4 6.99 to 7.99, while our French language theme packs  
5 range from 4.99 to 6.99.

6 WE offer theme packs as a competitive  
7 response to Canada's two DBS providers, Bell  
8 Canada's Express View and Shaw's Star Choice. Both  
9 companies launched services in 1997 and offer a  
10 large array of programming networks. With over a  
11 dozen theme packs offered by each of these two,  
12 customers have a wide range of super pack pricing  
13 options, ranging from \$36 to \$84.

14 Rogers' analog customers can also  
15 purchase digital networks on an a la carte basis,  
16 but they first must purchase \$32 worth of services,  
17 that being the Basic cost plus the monthly set-top  
18 box. From there, customers can pick and choose  
19 from a list of 73 typically newer specialty service  
20 channels. Price points range for a la carte range  
21 from 2.49 for one channel to 37.99 for all  
22 channels.

23 Channels can be selected for 2.49 each  
24 with price breaks for packs of five or 10 or 15 or  
25 20 or 30 or 55.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1           So let me be clear. Services offered  
2 on a la carte are services available on our digital  
3 tiers, not the most popular cable services that we  
4 make available on our analog tier. Over half our  
5 customers who opt to take the digital services do  
6 so primarily to access multiplex premium movie  
7 channels. The digital theme packs are usually the  
8 better buy compared to a la carte.

9           A customer that selects the whole theme  
10 pack of six to nine diginet services usually spends  
11 less than picking three or four channels  
12 individually. I should note that digital  
13 channels in general are experiencing economic  
14 problems, regardless of how these are packaged.  
15 Given their limited distribution, many of the  
16 offerings are having significant difficulties  
17 attracting audiences.

18           The U.S. press has been quick to pick  
19 up on the subtle differences of how certain  
20 Canadian operators offer a la carte. Let me  
21 mention the situation in Quebec.

22           In Quebec, a province that has over 80  
23 percent of the household speaking -- are French  
24 speaking, customers can go straight to a digital  
25 package, forgoing much of the analog purchases.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 For example, a Videotron customer must get digital  
2 Basic plus a digital box before they can pick and  
3 pay for over 20 channels or 30 channels, but not  
4 individually. They just pick them 20 or 30.

5 If they only wanted to pick one, they  
6 still get 19 others, and the price is \$22 for 20  
7 and \$30 for 30. So on the programming side in the  
8 French language areas, it is not unusual for them  
9 most popular English language networks to be  
10 offered only on a la carte and not on tiers, as  
11 there is less appeal for those services in that  
12 region.

13 I might add that most video customers,  
14 about 81 percent, are analog customers, period, and  
15 don't avail themselves at all of digital. So in  
16 Quebec, it is primarily an English-French thing.

17 I would also note that Canadian  
18 satellite operators operate digital platforms, and  
19 could offer their service on a la carte, but they  
20 do not. They offer digital -- They offer their  
21 services in theme packs. In addition, like cable,  
22 they offer the newer, less widely viewed digital  
23 services on an a la carte basis.

24 There is also a digital wireless MMDS  
25 operator in Canada, Con-Luck (phonetic) TV. They

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 offered their services on an a la carte basis, but  
2 they had trouble attracting customers and went  
3 bankrupt. A la carte offerings have suffered the  
4 same fate in the United Kingdom.

5 So in conclusion, although our  
6 customers appreciate the additional choices of  
7 digital a la carte and theme packs, it is the  
8 analog services which is our core offering. So  
9 even with the launch of our digital services over  
10 three years ago, customers still gravitate to  
11 analog programming. Consequently, that is where we  
12 make the majority of our video revenue.

13 If operators in Canada or the United  
14 States, I guess, are required to offer popular  
15 networks on an a la carte basis, it would undermine  
16 the economics of our business and would harm  
17 consumers on both sides of the border.

18 Thank you.

19 MR. FERREE: Ken, do you have anything  
20 to add?

21 MR. ENGLEHART: No. Fire away with  
22 your questions.

23 MR. FERREE: Okay. Well, thanks, first  
24 of all, for coming down to help us today. I think,  
25 Phil, you proved the point that Canadians must be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 much smarter than Americans are to try to figure  
2 out all of those various pricing packages.

3 MR. LIND: Very complicated.

4 MR. FERREE: Which I couldn't follow,  
5 and I'm not even one of those that's watching Toon  
6 Disney in the demographic that Jon shared. But you  
7 know, one thing jumps to mind immediately as you  
8 were going through that incredibly byzantine set of  
9 choices. Why? Why do you offer so many choices?  
10 Why so many different theme tiered packages?

11 MR. LIND: Well, primarily because  
12 that's the way the regulation has evolved.

13 MR. FERREE: So the regulators require  
14 you to do a la carte there, in essence?

15 MR. LIND: No, the regulators probably  
16 didn't require us to do a la carte. We made that  
17 decision on our own. But the multitude of packages  
18 and everything like that is a regulatory fact of  
19 life.

20 MR. FERREE: Okay. To the extent you  
21 do it on your own, why do you do it? I mean, just  
22 response to consumer --

23 MR. LIND: Yes. Again, we offer only  
24 limited services on a la carte, but to that extent,  
25 yes, it is our choice.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FERREE: Okay, thanks. Ben?

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thanks, Ken. I just  
3 have some questions about the market for video  
4 programming in Canada. Are there any cable over-  
5 builders that you compete with in any province?

6 MR. LIND: No.

7 MODERATOR GOLANT: And what is the  
8 percentage of over-the-air broadcast viewers in  
9 Canada? Do you have any idea?

10 MR. LIND: Over-the-air broadcast?

11 MODERATOR GOLANT: That don't subscribe  
12 to either satellite or cable.

13 MR. LIND: Well, we have 71, and they  
14 have 20. So it is over 90 percent are either  
15 satellite or cable people.

16 MR. ENGLEHART: About 99 percent of  
17 Canadian homes have a TV, and about 85 percent of  
18 Canadian homes have either satellite or cable. So  
19 14 percent would just have rabbit ears.

20 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. And there is  
21 a DTV transition in Canada. Right? Is there a  
22 deadline for local broadcasters to go to DTV?

23 MR. ENGLEHART: No. The regulatory  
24 regime in Canada is in some ways the opposite of  
25 the U.S. Cable operators have to carry DTV when it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 is launched by an over-the-air station, but the  
2 over-the-air stations are under no obligation to  
3 complete the conversion by any given date.

4 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. Thank you  
5 very much.

6 MR. WALDON: In the United States, not  
7 all cable networks charge the same affiliate fee.  
8 I assume the situation is similar in Canada. How  
9 do you handle the problem of having a uniform per  
10 channel price that you charge to your subscribers  
11 when the affiliate fee you are paying to the  
12 network may vary widely? Do you find that  
13 subscribers always choose the most expensive  
14 network?

15 MR. ENGLEHART: As Phil said, although  
16 it is a uniform price, the price, of course, varies  
17 if the customer buys in bigger volume or not. Most  
18 of the digital services have a fairly similar  
19 wholesale cost, and in their license applications  
20 to the CRTS they all proposed roughly similar  
21 wholesale fees.

22 In order to make a business set of  
23 digital cable, because of the small penetration,  
24 you have to either re-purpose existing Canadian  
25 product or, in a lot of cases, they are Canadian

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 versions of popular U.S. services. So they get the  
2 bulk of their programming from Tech TV or a service  
3 like that, add a bit of Canadian content, and  
4 package it that way.

5 So everyone has much the same business  
6 case. Anybody who wanted who couldn't make it  
7 under that business case with a roughly similar  
8 wholesale fee, had to sort of jump to a pay-TV  
9 model, \$7, \$8, \$9, which has been used by Ethnic  
10 Services and a couple of the digital specialties.

11 MR. WALDON: What has been the impact  
12 of a la carte offerings on your customer service  
13 costs, billing?

14 MR. LIND: Well, they have been -- I  
15 don't have any numbers, but yes, they have been  
16 significant. I mean, what Booz Allen talked about  
17 here, the back office costs are -- you know,  
18 there's more when you ask people to pick. They are  
19 on the phone for a long time, higher billing costs,  
20 etcetera, etcetera. But it can be done.

21 MR. FERREE: Can I just follow up with  
22 one -- I'm sorry -- one final question? It wasn't  
23 clear to me when you were going through all those  
24 packages whether the services -- the digital  
25 services that are offered truly a la carte are also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 offered as part of a larger bundled package, in  
2 fact, maybe even on your equivalent to the Expanded  
3 Basic tier. They are not, Ken? You are shaking  
4 your head, no.

5 MR. ENGLEHART: No. The digital  
6 services cannot be on analog.

7 MR. FERREE: By government regulation?

8 MR. ENGLEHART: Correct.

9 MR. FERREE: Okay. Okay, thank you.

10 MR. LIND: Just remember that Canada  
11 regulation, and then you've got it right there.

12 MR. FERREE: Thanks, Phil.

13 MODERATOR GOLANT: Our next  
14 distinguished guest is Ben Hooks, the CEO, Buford  
15 Media Group. There he is the partner, Chief  
16 Executive Officer, and they do business as  
17 Allegiance Communications. He is responsible for  
18 the overall development, acquisition and operation  
19 of the company.

20 Mr. Hooks has been active in industry  
21 affairs for a number of years. He has committed a  
22 number of years of service to the American Cable  
23 Association, the National Cable Television  
24 Cooperative, Cable Labs, Texas Cable  
25 Telecommunications Association, and many other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 industry groups.

2 Let's welcome Mr. Hooks.

3 MR. HOOKS: Thank you. Good morning.  
4 My name is Ben Hooks. I am from Tyler, Texas, and  
5 I serve as CEO of Buford Media Group. We are a  
6 small cable company and operate 78 cable systems,  
7 serving about 56,000 subscribers in six states. I  
8 have been in the cable television business for 37  
9 years, most of this time involved with small cable  
10 systems.

11 I am the past Chairman of American  
12 Cable Association and speak on behalf of ACA today.

13 I am also a Board member of the National Cable  
14 Television Cooperative, the buying group that helps  
15 smaller cable operators purchase programming.

16 For ACA and our more than 1,000 small  
17 cable company members, this is a critically  
18 important proceeding. We work hard to serve small  
19 markets that are increasingly dominated by a few  
20 media companies. The questions members of Congress  
21 have asked go right to the heart of our deepest  
22 concerns.

23 Powerful interests are working to  
24 deflect scrutiny from the status quo and convince  
25 you that the only question here is about mandatory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 a la carte. Don't take that bait.

2 What is really driving this inquiry are  
3 increasing concerns in three areas: Choice, cost  
4 and content. The much more important question, the  
5 question at the heart of these concerns, is this:  
6 What limitations exist on cable operators'  
7 flexibility to offer programming choices to  
8 customers?

9 When you run down the list of questions  
10 Congress asked you to study, that very question is  
11 right at the top.

12 ACA, its staff and counsel are  
13 committed to helping you answer these important  
14 questions. I also want to thank the Media Bureau  
15 for your outstanding work in many areas. You have  
16 done a great job in understanding the tough issues  
17 facing smaller market cable operators.

18 Your recent work on the News  
19 Corp./DirecTV merger is a superb example. You  
20 really got it right. You concluded that a company  
21 controlling "must have" broadcast and satellite  
22 programming has substantial market power. You also  
23 found that a company can use that market power to  
24 raise costs, reduce choice, and harm customers.  
25 Finally, you concluded that smaller cable companies

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 are particularly vulnerable.

2           When we boil it all down, that is the  
3 essence of ACA's input here. The exercise of  
4 market power by a few media conglomerates limits  
5 our ability to provide our customers more choice  
6 and raises costs. We want to provide more choice  
7 and better value. However, we can't.

8           Our comments provide detailed answers  
9 to several of the questions you asked us. With my  
10 time here, I will focus on four points.

11           First, I want to describe how the  
12 practices of a few dominant companies restrict  
13 choice and raise costs. To understand the  
14 limitations on our flexibility to offer programming  
15 choice, you really need to study this.

16           Second, I will suggest how marketplace  
17 solutions could work to bring greater flexibility  
18 and choice, and even lower costs for some  
19 customers.

20           Third, I want to suggest a few  
21 additional questions that will help you dig deeper  
22 here, certainly deeper than the big programmers  
23 want you to.

24           Finally, I will conclude with what the  
25 smaller cable sector respectfully requests that you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 include in your report.

2 To understand the limitations on how we  
3 sell programming, you need to focus on two areas --  
4 the wholesale practices of the major program  
5 suppliers and the retransmission consent practices  
6 of the network owners and major affiliate groups.  
7 Four of the five major satellite program suppliers  
8 also control the broadcast networks. So you don't  
9 need to look far to find the culprits.

10 In the wholesale programming market,  
11 the distribution restrictions are imposed through  
12 programming contracts. To describe how this works,  
13 I want you to refer to Table 1, which is the next  
14 to the last page of my written testimony.

15 What you have there are the top 50  
16 cable channels, organized by ownership. You see  
17 the familiar flagship "must have" channels like  
18 ESPN, Fox Sports, MTV, Nick, CNN and others. You  
19 also see that the five companies -- the Big Five we  
20 call them -- Viacom, Disney, GE/NBC, News Corp. and  
21 Time Warner -- control about 75 percent of these  
22 top 50 channels. What you don't see are the  
23 specific distribution restrictions imposed by the  
24 Big Five programmers.

25 Here are the rules of the game when you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 play with the Big Five:

2 For nearly all of the top 50 channels,  
3 contracts require me to deliver each channel to all  
4 or nearly all of our customers. Everybody must  
5 receive these channels and, of course, pay for  
6 them. If I don't agree to that, I do not get to  
7 carry the channel.

8 For many of the top 50 channels,  
9 contracts require me to distribute and pay for  
10 affiliated channels. In some cases, this involves  
11 several additional channels. In some cases, the  
12 tie-in is mandatory. In other cases, the tie-in is  
13 coerced. For example, if I do not carry the  
14 affiliated channel, I pay double or more for the  
15 "must have" channel.

16 All this combines to fill up our basic  
17 or expanded basic services with channels controlled  
18 by a few companies. But it doesn't stop there.  
19 Now that many small cable companies are upgrading  
20 to digital, the same game is being played there.

21 Let's look now at Table 2. That is the  
22 last page of my written testimony.

23 Table 2 has what we call the Second  
24 Tier channels. These are typically the channels  
25 that are included in digital packages. You see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 that close to half of these are controlled by three  
2 of the Big Five companies.

3 Initially, small cable operators had  
4 some choices in how they purchased and packaged  
5 digital channels. We could offer theme tiers, for  
6 example. That was good. But now the contracts are  
7 changing. Increasingly, we are being obligated to  
8 distribute second tier channels to all digital  
9 customers. This is undermining the little  
10 flexibility we had.

11 In comments you have raised, some  
12 people say cable operators, large and small, have  
13 many choices and options. Let me be clear. This  
14 is not the experience of more than 1,000 cable  
15 companies represented by ACA, because you do not  
16 see the records in the fine print of the contracts.

17 You do not see the obligations to distribute  
18 programming to nearly all customers.

19 You do not see the obligations to carry  
20 affiliated channels, and you do not see the steep  
21 penalties if distribution obligations are not met,  
22 and much more.

23 That is one part of the problem. The  
24 other is retransmission consent.

25 ACA has provided the Commission with a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 lot of information on retransmission consent. Here  
2 is the main problem. To obtain a "must have"  
3 network signal, we must carry affiliated satellite  
4 programming. This further restricts our  
5 flexibility and raises costs. It is a major  
6 problem for us and our customers.

7 This conduct continues to expand. In  
8 addition to all that we have reported to you, ACA  
9 members are now encountering retransmission consent  
10 tie-ins when they try to get consent to launch  
11 digital broadcast signals.

12 Certain network owners and affiliate  
13 groups are refusing to allow cable systems to  
14 distribute digital TV signals unless they agree to  
15 distribute even more affiliated programming.

16 When all this is taken together, it  
17 should become clear why smaller cable operators  
18 have very little flexibility in how they offer  
19 programming to customers.

20 This is a good place to touch upon  
21 program diversity as well. You have received many  
22 comments that argue how mandatory a la carte will  
23 hurt programming diversity. This is an important  
24 concern. But those arguments deal with a  
25 hypothetical mandatory a la carte world.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           The more important question is how the  
2 current practices of the Big Five affect diversity  
3 today. There is plenty on the record about that,  
4 too, especially from independent programmers.

5           I will give you my own example. My  
6 systems serve several areas with good numbers of  
7 Hispanic customers. I would love to provide those  
8 local markets with more Spanish language  
9 programming on expanded basic. Right now, I  
10 cannot.

11           Nearly all of the channel capacity is  
12 tied up by programming controlled by the Big Five,  
13 and under my current programming contracts, if I  
14 did add another channel, it would need to be one of  
15 theirs. And the record contains other examples as  
16 well.

17           So when you report on what might happen  
18 to program diversity under a different wholesale  
19 regime, you should also discuss how current  
20 programming practices hurt distribution of  
21 independent channels.

22           For smaller operators, these problems  
23 get worse because of price discrimination. Members  
24 of Congress have asked you about this, too. As our  
25 comments indicate, ACA members' programming costs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 are up to 30 percent higher than what the big cable  
2 operators pay.

3 ACA members like me have seen this  
4 firsthand when we buy systems from major MSOs. On  
5 the day of closing, the same head-ends receive the  
6 same programming from the same satellites as the  
7 day before. The cost of producing programming  
8 didn't change. The cost of delivering the  
9 programming did not change. The only change is  
10 that the owner got smaller.

11 Think about what is going on here.  
12 Because of price discrimination, rural cable  
13 providers and customers are subsidizing the  
14 programming costs of their big city counterparts.  
15 Compare this to the telephone industry where it is  
16 the smaller market providers that receive the  
17 subsidy. Here we are not asking for subsidies. We  
18 are asking to end non-cost-based price  
19 discrimination.

20 I understand that the record contains  
21 comments from companies like Disney, Fox, NBC and  
22 Viacom. They encourage you to disregard these  
23 concerns as just the complaints of a few small  
24 cable companies. The record you have tells a  
25 different story.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           In addition to ACA, you have heard from  
2 small telcos and coops that provide cable. You  
3 have heard from EchoStar, one of our biggest  
4 competitors. You have heard from many independent  
5 programmers like Oxygen Channel today, who I want  
6 to compliment, who successfully launched their  
7 channel without retransmission and tying and  
8 bundling requirements.

9           You have from many independent --  
10 Excuse me. Those groups are delivering a very  
11 similar message. Like us, they say, "Look at the  
12 current programming and retransmission consent  
13 practices of the Big Five." The problems are  
14 there. Enough about the problems for now.

15           Our comments describe marketplace  
16 solutions first, then a range of statutory and  
17 regulatory fixes. First let's talk about  
18 marketplace solutions.

19           Most of what the Big Five and other  
20 powerful interests are harping about is a  
21 dangerous, unrealistic world of mandatory a la  
22 carte. I want to talk about a different world. I  
23 want to talk about a world where smaller cable  
24 operators have more flexibility in how programming  
25 is offered locally -- to help, not harm, our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 customers.

2           Imagine this: One of my cable systems  
3 serves a market where many customers are not that  
4 interested in sports programming. Because of a  
5 struggling economy, they are much more interested  
6 in spending less for cable.

7           So in this imaginary world, I move high  
8 cost sports channels like ESPN and Fox Sports to a  
9 sports tier, and I reduce the costs of expanded  
10 basic service.

11           Imagine another example. In some of  
12 our rural markets, there is a lot of concern over  
13 the content of some programming, particularly the  
14 music video channels and some of the racier  
15 entertainment channels like E!, FX, Spike and  
16 others.

17           These channels contain partial nudity,  
18 sexually suggestive content and profanity. Right  
19 now the channels must be carried on expanded basic.

20           Again we could offer them on a separate  
21 "Contemporary Adult Tier" in some markets.

22           I believe that just a few changes would  
23 go a long way toward addressing concerns about  
24 choice, cost and content. There is one sure way to  
25 find out. Give it a try. Let's experiment. There

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 are small cable companies right now in ACA that are  
2 ready to try these ideas. So why isn't that  
3 happening?

4 That leads to my next topic, a few  
5 questions you might ask. I understand the record  
6 contains hundreds of pages describing how a  
7 national mandatory a la carte regime would be a  
8 disaster. Let's leave that aside for a moment and  
9 ask some different questions.

10 What about smaller scale change?

11 What would happen in media  
12 conglomerates allowed smaller cable operators more  
13 flexibility?

14 What would happen if some smaller  
15 systems had the ability to offer a Sports Tier, or  
16 a Contemporary Adult Tier?

17 Those of us that serve rural customers  
18 every day have some ideas about what might happen.

19 The basic and expanded basic tier model would  
20 remain the model. Customers would just get more  
21 control over content and costs.

22 That leads to another question. Why  
23 won't the media conglomerates even try it in some  
24 smaller markets? Wouldn't real life experience  
25 provide better data than their fancy studies and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 projects?

2 A final question: ACA member companies  
3 are ready to step up and try this right now. What  
4 prevents the Big Five from making the same small  
5 steps. We suggest you ask them.

6 I want to conclude with five points  
7 that we encourage you to include in your report.  
8 The record supports these points, and Congress  
9 needs to hear them from you.

10 First, ACA's 1,000 smaller cable  
11 companies believe that the wholesale programming  
12 and retransmission consent practices of the media  
13 conglomerates prevent us from offering more choices  
14 to customers. A handful of companies control most  
15 of the "must have" satellite and broadcast channels  
16 we carry. They are exercising their market power  
17 to reduce choices and increase costs of cable.

18 Second, programming costs are higher  
19 for smaller market providers. Because of this,  
20 rural providers and customers subsidize the  
21 programming costs of the big MSOs and urban  
22 customers. There is no evidence showing that these  
23 differences are due to differences in costs. It's  
24 all about market power.

25 Third, ACA's 1,000 smaller cable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 companies believe that more flexibility in how we  
2 package channels for customers will go a long way  
3 to address concerns about choice, cost and content.

4 For example, the ability to offer a  
5 sports tier or a contemporary adult tier would help  
6 us control costs and give customers more choices.  
7 This is pro-consumer, pr-competition, and will not  
8 impair the Big Five's ability to make billions from  
9 smaller markets.

10 Fourth, these changes will not require  
11 a mandatory a la carte regime. These changes will  
12 not necessarily require legislation or regulation,  
13 but they might. One way to achieve these changes  
14 is for the media conglomerates to exercise self-  
15 restraint when dealing with smaller distributors.  
16 They should listen to our ideas, and try them.

17 Finally, you can report to Congress  
18 that ACA members are ready to act, to test, and to  
19 support these changes now.

20 Again, I thank you for the opportunity  
21 to speak with you today. On behalf of ACA and its  
22 1,000 member companies, I commend you on  
23 undertaking this very important study, and look  
24 forward to your report.

25 MR. FERREE: Thanks, Ben. You know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the idea of a test is intriguing, obviously, and it  
2 is something that's been mentioned before. I just  
3 wonder, as we listened to the earlier presenters,  
4 whether you could sort of appropriately test  
5 something like this.

6 Doing an a la carte -- Allowing an a la  
7 carte offering or having an a la carte offering in  
8 a few small markets, presumably, would not have the  
9 kinds of impacts on advertising revenues for the  
10 programming services and then, derivatively, the  
11 diversity impacts that it would have potentially,  
12 or we are told, if we did this on a nationwide  
13 scale or something akin to a nationwide scale.

14 So how would those kinds of effects be  
15 reflected in a test market of a few small systems.

16 MR. HOOKS: Well, first of all, it is  
17 not that difficult, particularly on themed tiers.  
18 You know, I heard earlier comments you would have  
19 to have a box. Well, that is ridiculous. You  
20 don't need a box.

21 I mean, probably three-quarters of  
22 every small cable operator in the United States  
23 provides Showtime and HBO, and they don't use a  
24 box. They use a trap. So if we allocated four or  
25 five channels to a themed tier, we provide a trap.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 We don't have to buy a \$250 box.

2 So let me just say, the restrictions  
3 financially for a small operator to participate at  
4 a certain level to provide more choice -- that's  
5 not hard to do.

6 Finally, what I am concerned about is  
7 we got a system here that -- You know, I listen to  
8 independent programmers. I think before long they  
9 are going to tell you they can't get in that mix  
10 anymore, because the top five own and control  
11 everything.

12 So I just want to say -- I'm going  
13 aside here a little bit -- that tying and bundling  
14 is killing this whole system. It is putting  
15 everything out of balance. But finally, I'm  
16 concerned that, when we get outliers in our basic  
17 and expanded packages where a programmer is  
18 charging \$10 a month -- well, that system won't  
19 work. I mean, you've got to separate that from the  
20 value pack.

21 I mean, the American way, when you go  
22 into McDonald's, is to buy "I'll take Number 3; I  
23 want the fries and Big Mac and the Coke," but when  
24 you get my age, I will pay a little more and just -  
25 - I won't buy the fries. I can't buy them anymore.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1

2

3

4

5

6

So my point is that the system we got is like a train wreck coming. You can't continue on with this model. You've got to somehow transition into more -- into more options for the customer.

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

MR. FERREE: Well, I understand your answer on the operational effects. I was actually getting at, you know, the theory that an a la carte world will not be amenable to advertisers reaching the kinds of audiences they need. Therefore, they will not support the programming services. Therefore, you will not have the range of diverse programming services that we have today.

15

16

17

18

19

20

It seems to me that doing a test market in Buford, Texas, is not going to tell you much about that, because no advertiser is going to discount what they pay for a programming service, because they may not be available to a few thousand homes in Buford, Texas.

21

22

23

24

25

MR. HOOKS: You know, I know I've heard these tests, and they confuse me. I mean, on one side a programmer says, hey, I've got 65 million households watching me. Well, that's wrong. You listen to them talk. They don't have 65 million.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 There is a million.

2 So why does that viewership change? If  
3 there's really a million people that are  
4 interested in their product at one time, and if  
5 they price it right, why don't they still have that  
6 same million when I put it over on a tier?

7 I mean, i can't relate to -- Now I  
8 realize they are not getting me to pay for, you  
9 know, 65 million or whatever it is. But from the  
10 consumer standpoint, an eyeball, to me it has the  
11 same eyeballs whether it is on the tier -- Now  
12 unless they price it ridiculously. I don't know.  
13 But to me, that's not the problem. They have the  
14 same viewership whether it is on a tier or whether  
15 it is in a bundled package.

16 MR. FERREE: We'll leave that aside for  
17 a minute. The programming costs idea -- I mean,  
18 you referenced the \$10 programming service or  
19 something, some such. To what extent do your  
20 service costs reflect a change based on the changes  
21 in programming costs?

22 In other words, you know, what is the  
23 most expensive programming service that you pay  
24 for?

25 MR. HOOKS: Well, typically, sports is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 the highest priced service.

2 MR. FERREE: Okay. What percentage of  
3 the overall -- if you have any idea -- of a typical  
4 monthly bill captures that?

5 MR. HOOKS: Maybe a good way to look at  
6 that: On the average, we probably charge 50 cents  
7 a channel. I mean, if you collectively took our  
8 services and then, when you get folks that are  
9 charging three, four, on up -- I mean, if everybody  
10 started doing that, you would have serious problems  
11 in the bundled package.

12 I mean, you are either going to have to  
13 -- I guess the problem I got is I don't know how  
14 this system is going to prevent me from not raising  
15 rates. I mean, they talk about the rates will go  
16 higher if we make this change. Well, how are they  
17 not going to go higher if we stay the way we are,  
18 based on what they are doing right now?

19 That's why -- I think that's why we are  
20 here. That is what they have been doing. So I'm  
21 not hearing today compared to what. To me,  
22 compared to what, we got the same problem where we  
23 are sitting, except my customer has less choice. I  
24 got a few big companies that are saying, trust us,  
25 we know what the customer wants, and this works

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 best for us.

2 So to me, you got to do something about  
3 this. This just can't continue. To me, if you  
4 don't do anything now, you are going to have me  
5 here next year. You're going to have me next time  
6 we raise rates.

7 MR. FERREE: Well, we can't have that.

8 But isn't there sort of a logical fallacy in all  
9 of this, too, that for those who, as I have done,  
10 have complained that, well, you know, sports, for  
11 instance, I don't want the sports pack. It doesn't  
12 really matter, does it? I mean, I'm paying for  
13 cable service, the services that I get. And it's  
14 true, I probably only watch 20 some-odd channels on  
15 a regular basis, maybe even only surf to another  
16 20, but whatever 20 those are, in my mind, those  
17 are worth what I'm paying. I mean, that's how a  
18 market works. Right? Whatever I am paying for my  
19 cable service --

20 So I may think I'm paying for ESPN and  
21 I'm not watching it, but in fact, I'm paying for  
22 Discovery and A&E and Bravo and the ones I'm  
23 watching, and I'm paying exactly what I think they  
24 are worth.

25 MR. HOOKS: Right. And as long as I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 can secure that value to you as a consumer, I'm  
2 happy. But if I got folks dictating what the value  
3 is going to be, where it is going to be placed and  
4 what you are going to watch, and you don't have  
5 say-so, I've got the threat of you turning around a  
6 year from now saying, you know, I'm not as happy  
7 about this package of services.

8 So my challenge is I know the group of  
9 my customers want a package of services. Like I  
10 said, it's the American way, and I want to continue  
11 to provide that the best value possible. If  
12 something is going to interfere with that, I'm  
13 going to be up here fighting, and I see this  
14 interfering with it.

15 MR. FERREE: Thank you, Ben.

16 MR. HOOKS: I'm sort of passionate  
17 about it. I'm a Texan, too.

18 MODERATOR GOLANT: I'd just like to ask  
19 some questions about must-carry retransmission  
20 consent. If you had your choice, what would you  
21 like to broadcast to select must-carry or  
22 retransmission consent?

23 MR. HOOKS: Well, I've already  
24 supported must-carry. I think free over-the-air  
25 television is very important, and I think in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 essence that is -- you know, we should all support  
2 that.

3           Retransmission, unfortunately -- so,  
4 obviously, I would pick must-carry.  
5 Retransmission, I think, was a law that went into  
6 effect that allowed networks to leverage an issue  
7 to build a huge empire. I don't think it provided  
8 any -- (END OF TAPE 2/SIDE 1) -- for independent  
9 network. It build huge empires.

10           MODERATOR GOLANT: Now with regard to  
11 the basic service tier, does your company offer a  
12 lifeline or skinny basic or do you add programming  
13 to the pegged channels or the broadcast channels?

14           MR. HOOKS: It depends. Some of our  
15 markets do have a lifeline, which typically is  
16 broadcast, maybe a few other channels. Yes.

17           MODERATOR GOLANT: The last question is  
18 this. This is from an article in Multi-Channel  
19 News from October 20, 2003, from Mike Pansic  
20 (Phonetic) of the NCTC, in which he says, "A la  
21 carte is the future of cable." And he says, "There  
22 are four major changes that needed to be done to  
23 allow a la carte a chance to develop: (1)  
24 Programmers must provider operators with an a la  
25 carte rate for their services; (2) digital set-top

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 boxes must fall below \$50 per box; (3) Congress  
2 must void the retransmission consent rules; and (4)  
3 vendors must develop retail billing programs that  
4 can handle an a la carte sales tactic."

5 Do you agree with those, and would you  
6 add anything to those?

7 MR. HOOKS: I agree with that statement  
8 in general. I just don't agree that you can be  
9 where we are and change tomorrow. We got to have a  
10 transitional way to get there.

11 There are equipment issues. I think,  
12 if you wait long enough and the equipment issues  
13 will be resolved, which will put more pressure.  
14 But I guess -- In other words, look, I really feel  
15 like we are partners with the programmers. It's  
16 just that, if I was them and I could take advantage  
17 of retransmission and tying requirements, I got to  
18 tell you, I would probably do it. I mean, why not?

19 I mean, I'm allowed to. So I would, and it builds  
20 a big company, and you know, my stockholders love  
21 it.

22 The fact is, it is not in the  
23 consumer's best interest. I think the key here is  
24 ultimately I agree, and I think you will find big  
25 and small will say someday a la carte, very likely,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 is going to be the rule of the game. But how you  
2 get from where we are to where we got to get is  
3 critical on how we review that.

4 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thank you.

5 MR. FERREE: Do they ever give you a  
6 cash option on the retrans side?

7 MR. HOOKS: Yes, that is discussed at  
8 times. Yes.

9 MR. FERREE: Okay. You don't want to  
10 say anything more about the cash option?

11 MR. HOOKS: Well, I think I said  
12 earlier I support "must carry." But, yeah, I mean  
13 it comes down to what is -- you know, how my  
14 customer feels about it. I mean, if I feel like it  
15 is a reasonable price -- I mean, I do pay some  
16 cash. You know, it's not unheard of.

17 I guess where I'd back up is I've heard  
18 statements that the industry refused to pay cash,  
19 and they wanted tie-ins. Well, I don't know what  
20 industry said that. I didn't. I don't like tie-  
21 ins --

22 MR. FERREE: We are also told by the  
23 broadcasters --

24 MR. HOOKS: I don't like tie-ins at  
25 all.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. FERREE: We are also told by the  
2 broadcasters that they offered cash options for  
3 retrans in lieu of tied programming services.

4 MR. HOOKS: It really comes down to  
5 what has the least pain, to be honest with you.  
6 You know, I'm still trying to bring the best value  
7 to my customer at the lowest price, and all I'm  
8 telling you, what's wrong here, is this isn't  
9 negotiation. It is kind of you got two options,  
10 take it leave it; which one works best for you.

11 Now what kind of negotiation is that?  
12 You know, I'm trying to stay in business. I'm  
13 trying to provide best I can to my customer at the  
14 lowest price, and this isn't negotiation. This  
15 isn't -- You know, I think retransmission, if it  
16 was just about a broadcast signal and it alone,  
17 that works. But retransmission turned into this  
18 huge company with multiple products and services  
19 that they leverage to this consideration.

20 MR. WALDON: I just have one question.  
21 Imagine if you faced a competitor who offered pure  
22 a la carte programming to his customers. What  
23 would your competitive response be in terms of your  
24 programming offerings?

25 MR. HOOKS: Well, in this imaginary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 world -- Well, I certainly want to do what is in  
2 the best -- what is best for my consumer. So I  
3 guess the issue is here, and what you would find  
4 out real quickly -- if that was a major draw and it  
5 is successful, I'd certainly want to do the same  
6 thing.

7 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thanks, Ben.

8 MR. HOOKS: Thank you.

9 MODERATOR GOLANT: Our next speaker is  
10 Michael Willner, President and CEO, Insight  
11 Communications. Insight is the ninth largest cable  
12 operating company, serving 1.3 million cable  
13 customers living in mid-sized communities in  
14 Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky and Ohio. The company  
15 offers high definition TV, DVRs, video on demand,  
16 two tiers of high speed Internet access, voice  
17 telephony as well as standard analog video.

18 Active in industry organizations, Mr.  
19 Willner recently completed two consecutive terms as  
20 Chairman of the NCTA and continues to serve on its  
21 Executive Committee. He also serves on the  
22 Executive Committee of Cable Labs, on the Board of  
23 Directors of C-SPAN, the Cable Center, Walter Cates  
24 Foundation, and the Board of Trustees for Women in  
25 Cable and Telecommunications. Most importantly, he

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 is also a graduate of Boston University's College  
2 of Communications, as am I. So I'm proud to have  
3 an alum with me.

4 MR. WILLNER: What year?

5 MODERATOR GOLANT: 1988.

6 MR. WILLNER: Much younger. And I  
7 especially want to thank you, Ben, for not  
8 referring to me in all those nice things that you  
9 said as a "dumb pipe." But as Ben introduced me, I  
10 am Michael Willner. I am the President and CEO of  
11 Insight Communications.

12 We have about 1.3 million subscribers  
13 in Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky and Ohio, and I  
14 think this is a wonderful opportunity for us all to  
15 express our views. We don't all agree with each  
16 other, obviously. I think we all have different  
17 business pressures. We are all trying to seek  
18 solutions to some very complicated problems.

19 I listened very intensely to Ben's  
20 testimony. Ben is a good friend, and he has  
21 different sets of problems as a smaller rural cable  
22 operator than we do, but the fact of the matter is  
23 that retransmission consent was a rule that was  
24 passed or a law that was passed that had a set of  
25 unintended consequences that resulted in certain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 amounts of market power consolidating into a few  
2 large companies.

3           It is that very result that scares me  
4 and worries me when we start talking about other  
5 solutions to either perceived or real problems that  
6 are out there in the marketplace with the  
7 government coming to the solution of creating some  
8 sort of an a la carte mandatory regime or a tiered  
9 mandatory regime, because there will be a  
10 significant series of unintended consequences that  
11 will result in a tremendous change in the way the  
12 American viewers receive their television and watch  
13 their television.

14           Most importantly, let us not forget  
15 that this is an industry that started 40 years ago,  
16 really got off the ground about 30 years ago, and  
17 today, along with our competitors in the satellite  
18 business, serve over 85 percent of the American  
19 public.

20           That is one huge success story, and I  
21 guess I always have to tell you, if it ain't  
22 broken, let's not fix it. So I come at this  
23 problem and this debate with a preconceived notion  
24 that we have been pretty successful, and we should  
25 let the marketplace continue to rule the roost here

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and see how close to that magic 100 percent of the  
2 industry can get.

3 I also listened this morning, and there  
4 were some -- John was terrific. I didn't bring any  
5 guava paste. I love coming to these things and  
6 being funny, and I have the really exciting task of  
7 talking about converters and traps and technology,  
8 which I hope doesn't bore you to tears. But I do  
9 understand how important the costs of the  
10 infrastructure will be as a cable operator if a  
11 true a la carte regime or even a forced tiered  
12 regime was put into place in a marketplace where  
13 many of our customers would need to receive devices  
14 that they don't necessarily want or we would have  
15 to install equipment in a cable system that  
16 actually is a step back from the digital transition  
17 as opposed to moving toward a complete digital  
18 transition.

19 I am going to focus mostly on the  
20 technical and operational problems caused by  
21 mandated a la carte. To provide such an  
22 artificially induced marketing and packaging  
23 regime, cable operators would have to spend really  
24 significant sums of money on technical and  
25 operational modifications.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           This will absolutely translate into  
2 higher prices for all customers, and that is even  
3 if not one single customer opted for a la carte;  
4 because we would have to put the security systems  
5 in place to be able to offer it.

6           I think that the Booz Allen study shows  
7 why, and our research as an operator and our  
8 experience as an operator shows historically that  
9 few would avail themselves of this opportunity, and  
10 a very large infrastructure cost would have had to  
11 have been made in order to accomplish it.

12           Just briefly, you know cable services  
13 are offered today through analog and digital  
14 signals. There are no a la carte analog services  
15 that I am aware of, other than the pay services  
16 like HBO and Showtime, which we do use traps for.  
17 But those are single individual channels. and they  
18 are very low in number, and that makes it  
19 technically feasible to be able to use trap  
20 technology for those specific services. But if you  
21 start mixing and matching the 60 or 70 analog  
22 channels on an a la carte basis, we would start to  
23 line up traps.

24           The entire drop would be replaced by a  
25 series of traps along the way. They cause signal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 leakage. They have signal degradation problems.  
2 We are all operating two-way plants right now, and  
3 have very high levels of technology requirements  
4 and service requirements in order for our high  
5 speed data business to work and our telephony  
6 business to work.

7 So the more of these devices we put in  
8 line, the more capability that plant has of  
9 basically breaking down.

10 So I don't believe that the use of  
11 traps in an analog world is a step into the future,  
12 and I don't believe it is actually going to work in  
13 this world.

14 That brings me to set-top boxes, and  
15 there are a number of flavors of set-top boxes, but  
16 let me give you one fundamental fact about set-top  
17 boxes. There is a significant number of customers  
18 in the field today who choose the service they have  
19 specifically because they do not want a set-top  
20 box.

21 Those customers in the past that we  
22 have tried to force into a set-top box have reacted  
23 very negatively to that fact. I think that there  
24 would be a tremendous displacement in a large  
25 number of subscribers if the solution can't be a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 trap, so instead we try a set-top box solution.

2 We have to give those set-top boxes to  
3 everybody unless you have one hybrid system put in  
4 place, which is -- you know, it is a  
5 technologically feasible in some systems where you  
6 might have an analog and a digital simulcast of the  
7 analog channels going out over the cable plant.

8 In that case, there could be some  
9 customers who don't need a box, who want the analog  
10 channels. The problem with that is not every cable  
11 system has the channel capacity in the United  
12 States -- in fact, many don't have the channel  
13 capacity -- to be able to afford the six or seven  
14 or eight different channels that are out there that  
15 you need to compress the 50 or 60 channels so that  
16 you can digitize them in the homes where you want  
17 to place a box.

18 A government mandated a la carte regime  
19 would force us to choose one of these solutions.  
20 So we could either choose the traps, choose the  
21 digital-only box, force them on people, choose the  
22 analog-digital hybrid solution.

23 We could only have to deliver the box  
24 to those who want the a la carte service, but that  
25 would only be in systems that aren't already filled

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 up to capacity, and that is not just Ben's systems.

2 Those are big systems in big cities that are  
3 already at 750 megahertz that are providing super  
4 high speeds of HSI, high speed Internet access,  
5 that requires bandwidth, or voice telephony service  
6 which we are doing in four markets already.

7 For us to be able to allocate another -  
8 - Our largest system is in Louisville, Kentucky,  
9 and we can't allocate six or seven channels for  
10 simulcast right now, even though it might be a good  
11 idea. It is not available to us unless we  
12 downgrade our high speed Internet service or take  
13 away some of our telephone capability so that  
14 customers can't have an alternative phone service  
15 available to them over a cable system.

16 So these are all very complicated  
17 issues, and these all mean that consumers at the  
18 end of the day are going to have to pay, one way or  
19 another, for all these things to work.

20 I've been talking without reading. So  
21 I have to flip some pages here. There is one other  
22 technology, and that is interdiction. I am aware  
23 that one vendor filed some comments with the FCC  
24 suggesting that the technology is available that  
25 allows you to block signals from going into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 people's homes from outside.

2 It is an addressable signal security  
3 system. It has been used by a very small number of  
4 operators. I think that there is a lot of  
5 technical questions about whether or not this type  
6 of technology can be introduced nationwide. It's  
7 expensive. It requires an upgrade of plant,  
8 because of powering requirements for these outdoor  
9 devices.

10 That has to be powered through the  
11 coaxial cable. A whole series of other conflicts  
12 come into play with interdiction technology, and I  
13 don't see that as a feasible alternative to the  
14 current technology where the security is inside the  
15 home.

16 The cable industry is a little bit out  
17 of favor with Wall Street, to say it mildly, right  
18 now. I mean, cable stocks are selling at -- I  
19 don't know if it is historical or hysterical lows  
20 in terms of multiples of cash flow. It is hard for  
21 me even to crack a smile when I say that, because  
22 it is very painful.

23 That really does impact our ability to  
24 invest in our networks, raise capital. Remember,  
25 the cable industry raised and expended \$85 billion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 since the passage of the 1996 Act. Every time I  
2 speak before a panel in Washington, that number  
3 goes up, because we are still spending it.

4 We did that without any government  
5 help. We did it without any government  
6 interference. The '96 Act encouraged investment  
7 into the cable industry. It encouraged the  
8 marketplace to work, and it allowed us to rebuild  
9 the plant.

10 The problem we have with Wall Street, I  
11 think, in my view, is that throughout the latter  
12 half of the 20th Century, we kept rebuilding our  
13 plant, and we kept telling Wall Street this is the  
14 last rebuild. We believed -- I mean, we weren't  
15 lying. We just felt that, you know, my God, what  
16 are we ever going to do with a 35-channel plant.  
17 We don't have enough channels to fill it. But the  
18 reality was, the more capacity we built, the more  
19 people like Gerry Laybourne could be out there as  
20 an entrepreneur, create a new programming idea, and  
21 bring it to marketplace.

22 In an a la carte world, Gerry Laybourne  
23 would have walked into my office, and I love her to  
24 death, but I would have thrown her right out,  
25 suggesting that I need another women's channel on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 my cable system in an a la carte world. It just  
2 wouldn't have worked, because our consumers would  
3 have never understood why they needed another  
4 channel that did the same thing that somebody else  
5 was doing.

6 An even better example is news. Fox  
7 News would never exist today in an a la carte  
8 world, and it wouldn't exist, because everybody  
9 already had CNN and MSNBC was going to launch, and  
10 that was just repurposed NBC News. You know, in an  
11 a la carte world, it would have been. And there  
12 would be no room for the kind of investment -- what  
13 did you call Rupert earlier today? Roopadoop --  
14 Rupert Murdoch would have been able to invest in  
15 order to create another news channel.

16 In fact, as we all know in this room,  
17 some of us like Fox News, some of us don't like Fox  
18 News, but nobody disagrees that Fox News is a very  
19 different news channel than CNN.

20 So those are the kinds of cause and  
21 effect results that we have to be very careful of  
22 in order to solve what are very real business  
23 problems to Ben Hooks and to me about rising cost  
24 of programming.

25 You know, I know Ken doesn't watch

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 sports programming. He has said it over and over  
2 again. We hear him, but the fix may be worse than  
3 the problem. That is what we all have to be very  
4 careful of.

5 Some of these solutions that I am  
6 suggesting adds up to just about another rebuild.  
7 You know, \$85 billion was spent already. I've seen  
8 estimates that the set-top box solution, if  
9 everybody got a set-top box, would cost nearly \$40  
10 billion.

11 I can tell you for sure, we can't do  
12 it. The industry doesn't have the capital in order  
13 to create an environment where we could raise that  
14 capital in the private at-risk market as we did the  
15 first 85 billion in this 21st Century, and supply  
16 boxes to everybody.

17 That is not to say that this problem  
18 isn't working itself out. It isn't working itself  
19 overnight. I agree with Ben that you certainly  
20 don't want to do anything that just jolts the  
21 market. But we already offer tiers. We have many.

22 Our digital customers have a sports and leisure  
23 time tier. They have a general entertainment tier.

24 They have a movie tier. They have a Spanish  
25 speaking tier. Those are small genre based tiers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           We are using the technology where the  
2 technology is available to us, and we are creating  
3 tiers in a cost efficient, consumer friendly way.  
4 We are not forcing anybody to take a device on top  
5 of a TV that they don't want a device for. We are  
6 not forcing anybody to pay for anything that they  
7 don't want to pay for, and the market seems to be  
8 working.

9           As more and more customers take more  
10 and more digital services, there will be more and  
11 more flexibility available in the creation of new  
12 products for us to be offering them in these tiered  
13 kind of environments.

14           A little something about a la carte and  
15 too many tiers as a business prospect: We are  
16 working really, really hard to do something really  
17 simple -- answer our phones. We understand how  
18 important it is as cable operators, when customers  
19 have alternatives where to go for their cable  
20 services, that we have to answer our phones not  
21 with a recording but with a real live human being,  
22 do so in a relatively rapid period of time, respond  
23 to the call, go to the home and do whatever it is  
24 that the customer is asking us to do, and to nail  
25 it the first time. We understand that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           In this regime of a la carte or forced  
2           tiering, to an extent that we can't be prepared for  
3           it, we would have to either employ so many people  
4           that the infrastructure costs would be so  
5           dramatically increased as a result of just  
6           supporting that transactional type of services that  
7           this industry just isn't prepared to support, our  
8           customer service capabilities will be dramatically  
9           impacted to the negative because of all the  
10          transactions.

11           It would take a CSR 25 minutes to  
12          explain half of the a la carte services in an a la  
13          carte world. Customers will want them explained.  
14          They are not going to say, well, you know, two from  
15          Column A and three from Column B.

16           Those things will take real time, have  
17          real, real impact on the business and I think, at  
18          the end of the day, based on our experience, will  
19          not provide the vast majority of consumers with the  
20          type of service that has been so successful already  
21          that 85 percent of the American public is already  
22          subscribing to it, or buying it.

23           I always like to go -- I sat one night  
24          -- Our little digital tiering scheme was my idea in  
25          1999 when we launched digital, and I went to some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 focus groups in, of all places, Peoria where I  
2 guess everybody goes to Peoria to figure out what  
3 Middle America is thinking, and we happen to own  
4 it.

5 So we went to Peoria. So it was easy.  
6 I sat in a room behind kind of a one-way glass  
7 window and microphones set up, and they knew there  
8 was a whole group of people. But we had a focus  
9 group of customers, and I did this more than once,  
10 but I'll use the Peoria example.

11 We asked them, you know, what do you  
12 think of the digital service, and we were doing VOD  
13 already in '99 and early 2000, and we were doing  
14 interactive services, news and information, and  
15 they liked all that stuff and they were very  
16 excited about it.

17 Then we asked them about our little  
18 digital programming packs, and I will tell you, I  
19 have never heard a focus group come out with a  
20 different point of view than the one in Peoria,  
21 Illinois, that said why are you confusing us with  
22 all that stuff; just give us the channels.

23 You know, I can make a survey come out  
24 with any answer I wanted, and I agree with John  
25 this morning again. You know, do I want it to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 sunny or do I want it to hail? Well, I want it to  
2 be sunny. Do you want to be able to pick and  
3 choose your cable channels as an alternative to  
4 having the cable operator make you take 60  
5 channels, some of which you don't want? Well, I'll  
6 tell you the right answer. I'm shocked that only  
7 67 percent of the people said that that's what they  
8 would want.

9 The answer to that survey is I would  
10 rather choose the channels that I want. But when  
11 you explain to the consumer the cost implications,  
12 the technical implications, the box that half of  
13 them don't want and that is why they choose the  
14 level of service that they have and the types of  
15 services that they have, and all of the  
16 implications, the social implications we talked  
17 about this morning, I don't think 67 percent of the  
18 American people would be in favor of that, if they  
19 understood that they would have to pay as much for  
20 six or seven channels or eight or nine channels as  
21 they do today for 60 or 70, and still have options  
22 on top of that to get to the 200 and 300 channels  
23 that are really up there and out there.

24 So I hope we don't find ourselves on a  
25 slippery slope that we can't get ourselves off of.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1       That is a very dangerous place to be when we are  
2       messing with an industry that has been so  
3       successful and so creative in putting together the  
4       richest, widest ranging series of thoughts and  
5       ideas and concepts that the American people are  
6       exposed to. Like no other society on the planet  
7       Earth, we are exposed to those things, and that's a  
8       good thing, not a bad thing; and we do it all for  
9       about a dollar a day. That's not a bad thing.

10                 That's my comments.

11                 MODERATOR GOLANT: I have several  
12       questions, but let me first ask this. In your  
13       comments you said that a set-top box would cost  
14       about \$200 for you now. But I read an article in  
15       Multi-Channel News last week that Comcast thinks  
16       that there is a \$50 box on the way. Can you --

17                 MR. WILLNER: It's a different box.

18                 MODERATOR GOLANT: It's a different  
19       box? Okay.

20                 MR. WILLNER: And you know, the cost of  
21       technology is coming down. We understand all that.

22       There is going to be a day when an all-digital box  
23       -- and it's got to all-digital -- will be available  
24       for something less than \$100. It might be 70; it  
25       might be 50. It might be less. But that is not an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 alternative that is available right now.

2 Right now it will cost something around  
3 \$200, and that is because we still have to deliver  
4 both analog and digital signals. When we take  
5 analog away, we are forcing a box into everybody's  
6 home, and even though it may be more cost effective  
7 for me and for consumers in the long run, there are  
8 a lot of consumers out there who are not ready to  
9 stop using their television channel changing device  
10 and getting a set-top box.

11 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. Now one issue  
12 we haven't dealt with yet, and that is content that  
13 some people find objectionable on cable. I  
14 understand completely what the cable industry is  
15 doing in terms of educating consumers and providing  
16 free equipment.

17 I just want to ask you: If I were one  
18 of your customers and I wanted to block a cable  
19 programming service, what would you give me, and  
20 how would it work?

21 MR. WILLNER: It depends on the system  
22 and the technology in the system. Now, you know,  
23 if you -- We may have a large number of people that  
24 decide they want to block Oxygen. How about that  
25 for an example? And if there is a large number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 people, well, you know, we might use trap  
2 technology in order to do that.

3 More likely, there may be some  
4 objection in Bowling Green, Kentucky, to MTV. You  
5 know, we might stock a lot of traps, and we might  
6 trap it out. But if it is a digital customer, you  
7 know, we can certainly use the digital technology,  
8 and it depends on the system, the technology, the  
9 channel capacity.

10 There are a number of different ways,  
11 but the industry is committed to doing this, and  
12 doing it at no cost to the consumer.

13 MODERATOR GOLANT: So if I wanted  
14 equipment for every single TV set for free, that  
15 would work?

16 MR. WILLNER: The industry is committed  
17 to giving consumers the ability to block any number  
18 and any number of television -- any number of  
19 channels and any number of televisions in their  
20 home in order to block out certain signals.

21 MODERATOR GOLANT: And that includes  
22 broadcast stations as well. Right?

23 MR. WILLNER: Well, are we allowed to  
24 do that, Robert, if a customer asks us to? I don't  
25 think we are even allowed to block a broadcast

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 station.

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay.

3 MR. WILLNER: Maybe there are one or  
4 two that we should.

5 MODERATOR GOLANT: I have some  
6 questions about video on demand. I see by going  
7 onto your website that one of your systems offers  
8 something called Chism (Phonetic) Limited.

9 MR. WILLNER: All of our systems do.

10 MODERATOR GOLANT: Oh, they do? Can  
11 you explain that to me, how it works?

12 MR. WILLNER: It is a package of VOD  
13 programming that is put together by various  
14 programming sources, including, I think,  
15 Nickelodeon and Disney. You know, we are packaging  
16 a number of programs.

17 One of the things we learned in some of  
18 our research is that -- I thought my kids were the  
19 only kids in the world when they were little that  
20 could watch the same program 52 times in a day,  
21 over and over and over again, and this is the kind  
22 of service where you pay a low monthly rate, and  
23 you have a VOD exposure to, you know, 50 or 100  
24 titles for an entire month, and the kids can watch  
25 them as many times as they want.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MODERATOR GOLANT: This is like a 3.95  
2 fee?

3 MR. WILLNER: Yes. I think it is 4.95.

4  
5 MODERATOR GOLANT: So it could be that,  
6 because of our -- to your buy-through requirement,  
7 you buy Basic, and you can go straight to this VOD  
8 service and get all that stuff?

9 MR. WILLNER: You have to have a  
10 digital box.

11 MODERATOR GOLANT: I understand.

12 MR. WILLNER: And we have a very low  
13 cost digital gateway service.

14 MODERATOR GOLANT: The service -- you  
15 mean the box itself?

16 MR. WILLNER: The service is the box  
17 and some things that are embedded in the box, the  
18 guide, things like that.

19 MODERATOR GOLANT: Now I would like to  
20 ask you: I read in Cable World that there is a  
21 trend toward not tying tiers together, that people  
22 can buy -- you know, as you are about the roll out  
23 the Para-T (Phonetic) in the Rockford, Illinois,  
24 system, that he wouldn't have to buy another tier  
25 service to get to that tier.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WILLNER: The what tier?

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: The Spanish language  
3 Latino tier?

4 MR. WILLNER: Right. Right, right.

5 MODERATOR GOLANT: Is that correct? Am  
6 I assuming too much or --

7 MR. WILLNER: You have to start with  
8 Basic and digital, and then you can buy any tier  
9 you want.

10 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. Very good. A  
11 few more questions, and this is in regard to the  
12 basic service tier and the availability of  
13 broadcasting, as well as PEG (Phonetic) channels.

14 Can you tell me, what, if any, are the  
15 costs for the cable operator to carry public access  
16 and broadcast signals? Let's put aside our rate  
17 regulation regime. I just want to know on a pure  
18 cost basis, what does it cost to --

19 MR. WILLNER: To carry broadcast  
20 signals?

21 MODERATOR GOLANT: And public access  
22 channels.

23 MR. WILLNER: Well, look, you know, I'm  
24 not sure how to allocate all of the baggage that  
25 comes along with retransmission consent agreements

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the cost of a particular network's carriage of  
2 the local signal. So I don't really have an answer  
3 for you.

4 MODERATOR GOLANT: I understand. I was  
5 just trying to compare this, because I see on your  
6 Rockford system you have a basic service tier of  
7 \$8.00, and on your Columbus system you have a basic  
8 service tier of \$13.00, albeit on Columbus you have  
9 Shop, NBC, QVC and TBS, whereas in Rockford it is  
10 strictly PEG and broadcast. I am trying to  
11 differentiate -- and excluding whatever local  
12 franchise requirements there are -- why there is a  
13 difference between those two of a \$5.00 difference.

14 MR. WILLNER: Well, there are different  
15 programming services available over those tiers of  
16 service in different markets. All of our markets  
17 have different rates that are reflective of the  
18 local economies and the local competitive nature of  
19 the business that we are in, in each of these  
20 communities.

21 In fact, in Columbus we have an  
22 overbuild, but we have a higher cost basic service  
23 than Rockford, which is more reflective of the  
24 service that we are offering.

25 I will remind you that, unless it is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 competitive market, that level of service is still  
2 regulated.

3 MODERATOR GOLANT: Right. Right,  
4 because I am going through in my mind -- I'm been  
5 thinking about this for ten years, ever since  
6 coming here and learning about must-carries. If a  
7 broadcast signal is free to you as an operator, it  
8 is free to me over the air with an antenna.

9 Then where is the cost coming from that  
10 I would have to pay for, because -- I just was  
11 going to add: Direct TV used to have broadcast  
12 signals in their local local package separately for  
13 a \$5.00 fee. Now they roll it up. So it is now in  
14 effect \$3.00 to pay for broadcast. EchoStar has a  
15 \$5.99 local broadcast package and, as I mentioned  
16 before earlier this morning with B-Sky-B, they are  
17 offering broadcast signals for free.

18 MR. WILLNER: I'm the dumb pip, if you  
19 remember. I have to maintain the pipe. I have to  
20 provide free service for that pipe. Nobody who is  
21 a cable subscriber calls up and gets billed for a  
22 service call. There is a lot of infrastructure  
23 that goes into supporting it.

24 I will tell you that an \$8.00 or \$13.00  
25 service -- that we are not making any money. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 mean, that's just for the infrastructure and the  
2 support of that infrastructure.

3 MODERATOR GOLANT: I just need a  
4 clarification on that. It's never come through  
5 that way in what I have read.

6 MR. WILLNER: Well, we are not making  
7 any money there.

8 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. Thank you  
9 very much.

10 MR. WILLNER: Sure. Go easy on me,  
11 Tracy.

12 MR. WALDON: One of the concerns with a  
13 la carte is that consumers will be unable to sample  
14 unfamiliar programming. Is VOD an answer to that?

15 I know you have some recent experiences with the  
16 Animate Channel, and I'm wondering how that has  
17 worked.

18 MR. WILLNER: We have a real education  
19 problem with our digital customers to get them to  
20 use VOD. You know, it goes right back to the same  
21 argument we are having about whether or not it is  
22 easy to use and you surf through it, and you stop  
23 and you like it, and all of a sudden you become a  
24 viewer.

25 We are going to work very hard on that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 to education our VOD customers. I will tell you  
2 also that VOD is one of the marketplace solutions  
3 to this issue as we go forward, and the more and  
4 more VOD we can put out into the systems, the more  
5 and more programming consumers will have available  
6 to them on what is essentially an a la carte basis.

7 It's just it is not a linear channel. It's  
8 different.

9 So the market is working. The market  
10 is transitioning. It is evolving. Now we can give  
11 it an electric shock and see what happens or we can  
12 let it continue to very successfully evolve.

13 Four years ago there wasn't a digital  
14 customer in the cable industry, and today about a  
15 third of our customers are digital. That's not  
16 bad. That means people are volunteering to pay us  
17 more in order to get more services from us, and VOD  
18 is very much a part of that service.

19 We also know that more people that use  
20 interactive services like VOD and other interactive  
21 services, the lower our churn goes, to the extent  
22 our own internal research has shown that the churn  
23 rate for digital customers who use interactive  
24 service, primarily VOD, is about 60 percent less  
25 than digital customers who don't use it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALDON: Let's take your Columbus  
2 system. You face an overbuilder there, and we have  
3 had some people suggest that maybe there should be  
4 market tests of either a la carte or themed tier  
5 basis. What would be your competitive response if  
6 the overbuilder in Columbus was engaged in such a  
7 test? Would you feel required to follow suit or --

8 MR. WILLNER: Not necessarily. I mean,  
9 I do believe that that model won't work with  
10 consumers widespread. If I am proven wrong, I can  
11 be proven wrong. I thought HBO was a lousy idea  
12 when they came up with it, you know, 30 years ago,  
13 and I was proven wrong. But I do not believe that  
14 the net result of -- We're talking about two  
15 different things, first of all.

16 If the market dictates something, I'm  
17 okay with that, and I will respond to the  
18 marketplace. I do that every day. I also wouldn't  
19 focus particularly on Columbus as my competitive  
20 market. Every market is competitive. I either  
21 have two competitors or three competitors, and I  
22 don't really care how they are delivering their  
23 service, but they are delivering a service.

24 So we will respond in the marketplace  
25 to whatever comes at us. I think we are going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 throw a few pitches, too, but what I wouldn't want  
2 is for the market not to be the driving force here  
3 but the government regulation being the driving  
4 force, which then results in those series of  
5 unintended consequences that I think retransmission  
6 can send is a wonderful example of.

7 MR. WALDON: So you are comfortable  
8 with the retransmission consent process. You  
9 wouldn't, like Mr. Hooks, suggest that all stations  
10 elect must-carry then, would you?

11 MR. WILLNER: Don't tempt me.

12 MR. WALDON: Okay.

13 MR. WILLNER: We are here for a la  
14 carte, right? Look, I think that there are serious  
15 issues surrounding retransmission consent, but to  
16 be frank, I don't see a path away from that in the  
17 short term future because of the process we would  
18 have to go through.

19 I think -- You know, I agree with Ben  
20 in the complications that that regime has caused to  
21 the American consumer, you know, the cost and  
22 complication.

23 MR. WALDON: And you are carrying high  
24 def signals for free. Right?

25 MR. WILLNER: We are carrying high def

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 signals for free that are available to us for free.

2 If we pay for them, we charge for them. So some  
3 channels are on a high def tier -- right? -- and  
4 some are just on the enhanced digital gateway  
5 service, which includes high def and DVRs.

6 We, by the way, have deals with, I  
7 think, over half of the broadcast stations in all  
8 of our markets to carry their high def. They were  
9 all done in the marketplace. They were not done  
10 with any government regulation.

11 MR. WALDON: Very, very good.

12 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thank you very much.

13 MR. WILLNER: Okay.

14 MODERATOR GOLANT: Last but not least,  
15 we have Gene Kimmelman, who is the Senior Director  
16 of Public Policy and Advocacy for the Consumers  
17 Union. He is responsible for the management,  
18 oversight of all national public policy and  
19 advocacy activities of the Consumers Union, who are  
20 the publishers of Consumer Reports.

21 He specializes in a wide variety of  
22 issues, including telecommunications, cable TV,  
23 product liability, anti-trust law and health care.

24 Prior to joining the Consumers Union in 1995, Mr.  
25 Kimmelman served for two years as Chief Counsel and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Staff Director for the Anti-Trust Subcommittee of  
2 the Senate Judiciary Committee, and prior to that  
3 he was a legislative director for the Consumer  
4 Federation of America where, during his 10-year  
5 tenure, he directed CFA's legislative, regulatory  
6 and judicial intervention programs.

7 MR. KIMMELMAN: Thank you. I am joined  
8 today by Dr. Mark Cooper, the Research Director  
9 with the Consumer Federation of America, who will  
10 go through a detailed analysis of all the  
11 fundamental problems with the cable industry  
12 sponsored study that was submitted in your record  
13 and a number of other things that have come up  
14 today.

15 Why don't we look for a minute at the  
16 world from the consumer side. You've been hearing  
17 an awful lot about "if it ain't broke, don't fix  
18 it," "the cable industry serves us well; everything  
19 is hunky-dory. We should love the programming that  
20 they dictate to consumers. We should all just be  
21 happy with it," even though prices have gone up  
22 about five times faster than inflation, if you look  
23 at overall prices; and if you even give them full  
24 credit for all those channels that they have added  
25 to your cable service that most people don't watch,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 they have gone up three times faster than  
2 inflation.

3 We don't hear from consumers that they  
4 are happy, I'm sorry to tell the cable industry.  
5 You know, I don't know. Patronizing statements  
6 that two-thirds of the public really would like to  
7 choose their own channels is somehow to be  
8 dismissed.

9 I would suggest to the Federal  
10 Communications Commission that it ought to be taken  
11 seriously as a problem for consumers. What they  
12 would say when they actually get a new service with  
13 a new price, you should survey them again.

14 These are nationwide random samples  
15 that I think tell you an important story about how  
16 consumers feel, and it is not just consumers.  
17 Independent producers -- The Center for Creative  
18 Voices in Media, independent producers in Hollywood  
19 can't get their programming on cable and broadcast  
20 networks unless they sell out to the studios owned  
21 by the networks or owned by the cable companies.  
22 They want a la carte.

23 Minority programmers like the Black  
24 Education Network, Christian Television Network,  
25 Urban Broadcast Company, have all filed in this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 proceeding, saying the system doesn't work for a  
2 lot of minority programmers, independent  
3 programmers. They cannot get their channels on  
4 cable. That is a concern.

5 A lot has been said here. I can't go  
6 through all the misinformation, disinformation.  
7 But let me just say a few simple things about what  
8 we are asking for, for consumers. We are not  
9 asking for anything mandatory.

10 Like the small cable companies, we  
11 would like to see an experiment. We would like to  
12 see the cable and satellite providers who want to  
13 offer consumers more choices and the ability to  
14 pick channels have the opportunity to do that.

15 We want to see a basic tier that has  
16 your local broadcast stations, your public access  
17 stations, preserved as a tier that consumers would  
18 buy, and for digital customers -- as a starting  
19 point, digital customers who already have a set-top  
20 box don't need to buy one, don't need to rent one.

21 They have one. Give them the ability to choose  
22 any package that the cable operator and programmer  
23 is offering, wants to offer, but also the ability  
24 to choose individual channels.

25 Now you have heard -- Many things that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mark will talk about are really funny assumptions,  
2 but it is amazing that today we learn you need to  
3 be in more than 15 million homes to make it in  
4 cable. I would like to read you something from the  
5 record here at the FCC.

6 I quote: "I am able to identify 12  
7 basic programming services that reach fewer than 15  
8 million subscribers -- reach fewer than 15 million  
9 subscribers in the United States in 2000."

10 It goes on: "Although some of these  
11 services are relatively new, two of these are more  
12 than 10 years old -- more than ten years, and four  
13 others are at least six years old, and they reach  
14 fewer than 15 million." Then there is a big table  
15 that comes with it.

16 This was a declaration of Stan Bessin  
17 (Phonetic) for the cable industry, arguing that you  
18 didn't need to be in even -- even 15 million homes  
19 to make it in cable -- to make it as a programmer.

20 He wasn't the only one. Paul Joskou  
21 (Phonetic) from MIT argued the same thing two years  
22 ago here for the cable industry. Seems to me that  
23 the cable industry today is saying that in a world  
24 without a la carte, the FCC needs to impose some  
25 more stringent ownership limits on cable companies,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 because that was why they were suggesting you  
2 didn't need them two years ago, that you only  
3 needed to be in a few homes, and so it didn't  
4 matter if Comcast and Time Warner were dominating  
5 cable.

6 There is something really disingenuous  
7 going on here in this argument. Is it today? Is  
8 it two years ago? You know, I don't know. I urge  
9 you to look at this very carefully. But what  
10 consumers want is really very, very simple. Give  
11 them more choice.

12 What the advertising community, Mr.  
13 Mandel suggested, is that there are a lot of people  
14 who would want a package, and there are a lot of  
15 people in the programming and cable world and  
16 advertising world who would like to see packages  
17 promoted, and that is why we are suggesting keep  
18 all the packages there. Keep them there.

19 Offer them in the same way that at the  
20 grocery store someone brings out a product and  
21 tries to get me to taste it. Maybe they would  
22 offer a package free for a month, at a reduced  
23 price, so that you didn't pick a la carte.

24 How many people would pick a la carte?  
25 None of us know, but it is not stupid for 30

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent of people responding to a survey to say  
2 that they don't want to go through the complication  
3 of picking all their channels. Probably most  
4 consumers don't want to go through that. But what  
5 about the ones who do? Shouldn't they have the  
6 choice? Shouldn't they have the option? Shouldn't  
7 advertisers have the opportunity to advertise to  
8 them directly in conjunction with all those  
9 millions who will do what many Americans do, buy  
10 the package, get the value pack.

11 Why the doomsday scenario? What is  
12 going on here? Why the deception? Mandatory a la  
13 carte will kill the world. Cable will disappear as  
14 we -- Nobody as asked for mandatory a la carte.

15 Why don't the numbers add up on how  
16 many homes you need to be in? What is going on  
17 here? Well, isn't it interesting that, as rates  
18 have skyrocketed, the company that owns ABC, the  
19 company that owns Fox, the company that has  
20 significant ownership stake in CBS, NBC, biggest  
21 other cable provider Time Warner, Turner Networks,  
22 dominate in terms of the most popular channels  
23 people watch, that dominate among the top 10, the  
24 top 20, the top 30.

25 What are they trying to protect? Their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 most popular programming, their control, their  
2 ability to package, as Mr. Hook said, a lot of  
3 other programming that consumers don't want and  
4 don't watch? Is that what is going on here?

5           Seems to me, it is time for the FCC to  
6 look at the real facts, to look at where the  
7 advertising revenue really goes, to look at what  
8 fees are really paid from cable companies to  
9 programmers.

10           Dr. Cooper will go through the details,  
11 but for what we have suggested, we have gone back  
12 and just eliminated some of the silly things in the  
13 cable study, but we have used the core of what Booz  
14 Allen has put together.

15           What we find is that, for channels like  
16 Oxygen which, by the way, do have a fair amount of,  
17 I believe, Time Warner and Paul Allen, Vulcan  
18 Charter Cable industry money backing them -- For  
19 channels like that that don't get rating points,  
20 but that some people want to watch, and the 50 or  
21 75 after that, we have looked using their model  
22 based on how much people watch who are devotees,  
23 how much people who are just occasionally watching,  
24 and said how many people are they going to lose,  
25 using these assumptions; what do they need? What

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 are the marketing costs? What are the legitimate  
2 costs here if you are looking at digital, not at  
3 analog?

4 Here is what we find. Consumers can  
5 get more diversity, and they can get all the  
6 channels they want, and these companies can remain  
7 as viable as they are today. And for what they  
8 lose on a tier, based on this modeling, you know  
9 what? They might have to try to pick up, using  
10 their assumptions, by charging almost a dollar a  
11 month -- almost a dollar a month per subscriber to  
12 get back what they might have lost off the tier.

13 (End TAPE2/SIDE2)

14 (Start TAPE 3/SIDE1) -- be nice for  
15 American consumers to have the option. Pick your  
16 package or buy a lot of these channels at a more  
17 reasonable price.

18 We are very happy that the Congress has  
19 finally woken up to the consumer concern about this  
20 issue, and that the FCC is following through. We  
21 urge you to look carefully at the facts around this  
22 issue.

23 Dr. Cooper will go through in much more  
24 detail the problems with some of what you have  
25 already had submitted.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. COOPER: Same facts, different  
2 story. Mr. Willner reminds us that cable offers  
3 consumers choice and, as you see in Slide 1, there  
4 are choices. But the consumers are required to buy  
5 programs in three huge bites.

6 You have to be expanded basic. You  
7 have to buy digital tier before you get his true  
8 choice. That is about \$65 and 90 channels before  
9 you get digital choice. That's \$65 and 90  
10 channels.

11 What we would like to do is to liberate  
12 about \$25 billion of choice from the shackles of  
13 those bundles. You have to buy basic, and you have  
14 to get a digital box, and then you get your choice,  
15 and we think that is a much more inviting  
16 environment for independent programmers to compete  
17 in.

18 That is, you are not competing for the  
19 scraps of consumer disposal income after they have  
20 spent \$65 and been forced to swallow 90 channels.  
21 You can compete for the consumer's attention and  
22 resources after 20 bucks and 16 channels. We think  
23 that is a much more friendly environment.

24 The cable industry's doomsday scenarios  
25 are simply wrong when applied to a mixed bundling

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 scenario. The academic literature clearly says  
2 mixed bundling maximizes welfare.

3 The cable industry incorrectly claims  
4 that forcing programs into bundles increases value.

5 This is from the Booz Allen study. You will  
6 observe that, since 2000, 26 channels have been  
7 added to the average bundle, and there has not been  
8 any movement in penetration. That is from their  
9 study compared to two charts, 26 more channels on  
10 average, no increase in penetration.

11 The reason is obvious. Once the number  
12 of channels in the bundle vastly exceeds the number  
13 of channels watched, you are just slicing and  
14 dicing fixed amounts of viewing time. So that  
15 viewing time has not increased a great deal.  
16 Again, this is from Booz Allen.

17 The total amount of viewing time on  
18 households has gone up a little bit. It has  
19 shifted from over the air to through the wire and,  
20 of course, we know that the same people owned the  
21 programs in both cases, but the amount of viewing  
22 time has not increased greatly.

23 In fact, the one thing that has  
24 increased greatly is the price of the bundle. So  
25 while you are adding more channels that almost

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 nobody is watching to the bundle, you can tell me I  
2 am having a reduction in the cost per channel, but  
3 if you do the math on the cost per channel viewed,  
4 the price is going through the roof. That is what  
5 consumers are complaining about.

6 The average household watches fewer  
7 than a quarter of the channels that they are forced  
8 to buy in those three big bites. So their cost of  
9 viewing is increased, and we put that in the  
10 record.

11 Now the concentration of viewership  
12 also suggests that there will not be a sharp  
13 decline in the viewing if we move to a la carte.  
14 Again, these are combining three of the studies put  
15 in by the cable industry.

16 Simply put, between 20 and 30 percent  
17 of the viewers in any cable service account for 80  
18 to 85 percent of the viewing, highly concentrated  
19 viewing. Those are a statement by Booz Allen as  
20 well as some of the other experts.

21 So that what happens is, given the  
22 opportunity to choose, consumers will sort  
23 themselves into three groups of customers: The  
24 devotees who really want to watch the stuff, and  
25 account for all that viewing; the grazers who go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 across and view certain types of programs and  
2 wander through the pasture; and the captives, who  
3 don't watch any of that stuff.

4 Those captives are fairly big. In the  
5 hypothetical in one of the examples given by the  
6 cable industry, they are over a third, 37 1/2  
7 percent. So we would like to liberate those  
8 captives and give them back real choice with their  
9 purchasing dollars.

10 Now if advertisers are paying for  
11 eyeballs and not blank TV screens, then they ought  
12 to keep paying for those people who are actually  
13 watching. One would hope that they are not paying  
14 for blank TV screens. That is not very efficient,  
15 but if they are paying for blank TV screens, then a  
16 la carte is going to let them be much more  
17 efficient, because they will start paying for TVs  
18 that are lit up.

19 Now let me briefly address Mr. Mandel's  
20 comments, because they were most interesting to me,  
21 and they actually help me explain what is going on  
22 here.

23 Most men -- most, not all -- live in  
24 households with women. You might not have noticed  
25 that. Most children, almost all children, live in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 households with adults. You might not have noticed  
2 that. That is why you get cross-segment viewing.  
3 No surprise. And that is why you get lots of  
4 grazers.

5 Booz Allen assumes 50 percent of the  
6 people will still buy the bundle. Well, because  
7 they are made up of these heterogeneous households.

8 But of course, TV sells and advertisers buy  
9 households. So lo and behold, this is not mystery  
10 nor is it a reasonable assumption that everyone  
11 will give up that bundle.

12 So the core of viewers will remain,  
13 with the grazers who are made up in these  
14 heterogeneous households and the devotees who  
15 really want to watch those shows, and we just don't  
16 see how the sky will fall.

17 Now the supermarket analogy is perfect.

18 I thank you. The cable industry uses the  
19 greengrocer and the problem of, you know, if I want  
20 to buy tomatoes, I go into the supermarket and buy  
21 tomatoes. They don't make me buy peaches.

22 Supermarkets never engage in forced  
23 bundling, because they face vigorous competition  
24 from other supermarkets and convenience stores.  
25 And you know what? That is the environment we want

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 on that TV screen, the right to either buy the  
2 supermarket or buy elsewhere. Not as much  
3 flexibility, because I don't have to go in the  
4 supermarket.

5 There is not enough competition in the  
6 video industry to force an environment that is  
7 nearly as consumer friendly or economically  
8 efficient as the supermarket industry.

9 A couple of other facts, and then I  
10 will have a great deal of fun with those numbers.  
11 But let me offer one other observation -- two other  
12 observations.

13 One: I would encourage you to take a  
14 look at the viewership of local broadcast stations  
15 during a weather event. I guaranty you, their  
16 ratings go through the roof, probably increase an  
17 awful lot more than the Weather Channel. So I love  
18 the weather channel, but the notion that somehow or  
19 another that's the only way I am going to get that  
20 information, I think, misses the point. Everything  
21 goes up that serves the news purpose when there is  
22 an event, and I challenge Mr. Mandel to give me  
23 those data.

24 Cumes are interesting. The cumes are  
25 far lower than the reach for those channels, and if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 advertisers are buying 24/7 advertising to get the  
2 cume, I am going to help them get more efficient,  
3 because that is a pretty expensive way to go.

4 Now let me just move on to the -- One  
5 final point. We actually prepared this, but I used  
6 his observations. This is again from the Booz  
7 Allen -- This is from a different witness. This is  
8 from, I believe, the affidavit of Owen.

9 We have here a plot between the  
10 distribution of subscribers, in the top, and ad  
11 dollars, and ratings in the bottom graph, and ad  
12 dollars. Anyone who knows statistics, there is a  
13 very strong direct linear relationship between  
14 viewers and ad dollars, much stronger in a multiple  
15 regression than the relationship between  
16 subscribers and ad dollars. If I ran a multiple  
17 regression, subscribers wouldn't even count.

18 Second observation on that graph, 25  
19 shows, about 25 percent of the shows account for  
20 over 80 percent of the ad revenue. Highly  
21 concentrated ad revenue. We know the 25 shows.  
22 They have been the same forever. It's the big five  
23 or six that a previous witness mentioned.

24 Third observation: Getting 80 million  
25 subs doesn't do you a damn bit of good. You can be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 down at the 20 million level for advertising or up  
2 at the 800 million level for advertising. But  
3 subscribers is not what this is about. Eyeballs is  
4 what this is about, and let's not forget that. I  
5 have already shown you why you don't lose your  
6 eyeballs.

7 Now given the fact that the sky doesn't  
8 fall in terms of viewers and subscribers, the price  
9 doesn't go through the roof, folks. The six and  
10 eight bucks you have heard are simply wrong. If  
11 you back out some of the costs, we are down -- Gene  
12 mentioned the buck. That's a wholesale cost. The  
13 retail price would be in the couple of dollar  
14 range, which is what we observe all around the  
15 world.

16 But let me go on now and look at the  
17 other costs, briefly look at the other costs. We  
18 simply do not believe that you have these massive  
19 costs of unbundling. Our proposal is to let  
20 digital customers who have set-top boxes get that  
21 choice.

22 The industry is one-third there. In  
23 fact, more than 50 percent of American households  
24 already have digital, if we throw in satellite, and  
25 those boxes, as I understand it, are addressable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           If there is a problem of multiple TVs  
2 in a residence that need to be dealt with, the  
3 answer is, of course, something that has dawned on  
4 the rest of the digital world, a router which will  
5 then accommodate all the TVs in the house. So what  
6 we have in the analysis here is a \$500 solution to  
7 a \$50 problem.

8           We are also skeptical about the  
9 customer care costs. Remember, more than half the  
10 households in the country have already migrated to  
11 digital, and they've got the headache, which you  
12 can gladly give us, of making all these choices,  
13 just like in the supermarket.

14           So the customer care costs -- The  
15 start-up costs for those systems who are already  
16 selling VOD have already been incurred and, if you  
17 look at the structure of nonoperating expenses --  
18 non-programming operating expenses, excuse me, they  
19 went way up in the late Nineties when the cable  
20 operators introduced their more complex product.

21           They have now begun to decline and  
22 stabilize. So this catastrophic increase in  
23 customer care costs is based on an erroneous  
24 assumption.

25           The opportunity cost of spectrum -- we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 have our doubts. Not all systems are filled, and  
2 we know that lots of systems have lots of programs  
3 that cannot possibly be generating any revenue for  
4 the cable operators. One, no advertising revenue,  
5 nobody is watching, no subscribers. We have  
6 already seen that the last 26 have almost added  
7 none. So there is plenty of space in terms of  
8 value to give customers some choice.

9 Well, then the last cost we do come to  
10 is the question of the marketing and other  
11 approaches of the networks, and there is no doubt  
12 that there will be a little bit of a chance. But  
13 we don't look out at this current system as a  
14 success.

15 Ms. Laybourne is a drop of success in  
16 an ocean of utter failure. Think about it. Women  
17 control half -- They are half the population. We  
18 are told they control a lot more than half the  
19 discretionary income, and she is the only station  
20 serving women, and she is partly owned by the cable  
21 operators.

22 We had a black station come in and a  
23 Hispanic station come in, and the paucity of the  
24 representation in this marketplace is an utter  
25 failure, in spite of a couple of droplets of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 success.

2 So from our point of view, we believe  
3 that the opportunity expands. People who have been  
4 priced out of the market will come in.  
5 Independents will be able to compete for consumer's  
6 dollars and attention sooner.

7 The large, expensive cable operators  
8 will, in fact, have to start to discipline their  
9 pricing, because there is a threat that, if people  
10 opt out of those bundles because of a high price  
11 and their own shows are not chosen, they will begin  
12 to run the risk of having a lower quality product.

13 Right now, they don't have to worry about it,  
14 because it is all crammed in the bundle.

15 Cable operators are 64 percent more  
16 likely to carry programs they own, and the  
17 broadcasters have leveraged their rights of  
18 carriage into rates of penetration, advantageous 46  
19 percent. The independents who don't have an  
20 obligated right to carry have been squeezed out of  
21 the marketplace.

22 Finally, let me be clear. We reject  
23 the notion that, because cable regulation in 1992  
24 failed -- and this is all over the comments -- a la  
25 carte must fail because it is regulation. Let's be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 clear. The 1992 Act was a weak set of regulatory  
2 rules, badly applied by the Commission, and you can  
3 read our comments explaining what you should have  
4 done.

5 But let's be clear. A la carte is not  
6 very intrusive. It simply says make the choices  
7 available. But it is much more potent, because the  
8 discipline in force is the consumer's preference.

9 So when we look at mixed bundling --  
10 remember, mixed bundling; anybody talking about  
11 pure bundling, throw their comments out. They  
12 don't count. Mixed bundling creates a blue sky.  
13 The sky doesn't fall. Thank you.

14 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thank you very much.

15 Let me read something to you. This is report  
16 Number CS95-29 Cable Services Action, December 1,  
17 1995. It is a press release.

18 It says: "Commission affirms that  
19 Adelphia cable value package is subject to rate  
20 regulation." And it says in here, "Adelphia  
21 restructured its service to subscribers on August  
22 30, 1993, just prior to the effective date of  
23 Commission regulations which at the time generally  
24 required cable operators to reduce rates by about  
25 10 percent. Adelphia's restructuring involved the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 removal of 32 channels, or 64 percent of total  
2 channels offered, from rate regulation, and the  
3 offering of these channels individually and in an a  
4 la carte package called Cable Value. The Cable  
5 Services Bureau found that Adelphia had intended to  
6 evade rate regulation by removing 32 channels from  
7 rate regulation, thereby eliminating the entire  
8 cable programming service tier. The Bureau also  
9 found that Adelphia's per channel offering" -- and  
10 this is the important part -- "did not constitute a  
11 realistic service offering, particularly since  
12 fewer than one percent of subscribers chose  
13 individual channels instead of the package.  
14 Accordingly, the Bureau required that the channels  
15 composing the Cable Value package be counted as  
16 rate regulated channels for the purposes of rate  
17 justification as of September 1, 1993, and the  
18 Commission affirmed the Bureau's decision in full."

19 So let me ask: Was the Commission  
20 wrong at that time in its decision?

21 MR. KIMMELMAN: Absolutely not. That  
22 was a sham. The law allowed any cable operator to  
23 avoid absolutely rate regulation if it would offer  
24 a channel on a separate basis to consumers. That  
25 is not what Adelphia did.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           They said they were offering them  
2 separate, and then they were packaging them again,  
3 and they were jacking up the price of the package.

4           That is what the Commission found to be not real a  
5 la carte.

6           Interestingly, no one in the cable  
7 industry -- and you have heard how much they hated,  
8 absolutely despised, rate regulation. That was the  
9 last time the sky fell. Right? It was absolutely  
10 going to kill them. Nobody there was willing to do  
11 a real legitimate a la carte and avoid regulation  
12 altogether.

13           Mark's point is still important here.  
14 The opportunity to control what consumers get to  
15 see and how they get to see it apparently is even  
16 more important to the cable operator than having  
17 the government set the price.

18           DR. COOPER: I mean, the point is that  
19 you are talking about what I referred to as weak  
20 regulation badly regulated -- badly written. The  
21 fundamental logic of a simple obligation to make  
22 all programs available a la carte that are in  
23 bundles to this class of customers who already have  
24 or are likely to have, if they want, the digital  
25 capacity is a completely different beast.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           You don't have to regulate rates,  
2 although I think I want to understand who gets to  
3 set the a la carte price, because I think the  
4 programmers ought to have a lot of say about the a  
5 la carte price, depending on the product that they  
6 have. But you don't have to regulate prices at  
7 all.

8           You don't have to tell anybody to do  
9 anything except make them available. That  
10 unleashes, in our view, that powerful force of  
11 consumers.

12           MODERATOR GOLANT: I have some other  
13 stuff to read. This is from Wired Magazine from  
14 June, and it is an interview with Glen Britt  
15 (phonetic) from Time Warner. The question is this  
16 from the reporter:

17           "Cable and satellite are in cut-throat  
18 mode. Couldn't a la carte be an opportunity for  
19 you to differentiate Time Warner Cable from its  
20 competitors?"

21           Mr. Britt's response was: "If that is  
22 what people wanted, yes. But the assumption is  
23 wrong. Every time we have tried to offer more  
24 packages with fewer channels, more toward a la  
25 carte, consumers always went for the big packages.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 People actually like this service, which is why 90  
2 percent of the homes in the country buy it."

3 Any response?

4 MR. KIMMELMAN: Well, I mean, as we  
5 pointed out before, it is not illogical that some  
6 consumers like a package and don't want to worry  
7 about picking everything, but that is not all  
8 consumers. The notion there that it is  
9 cut-throat competition driving it -- What we are  
10 finding is, there are only two satellite providers  
11 trying to compete with cable. One of them owns and  
12 is owned by a television network that makes its  
13 money selling programming, and it wants to drive up  
14 the price of programming.

15 The other satellite provider has to buy  
16 the same package of programming that Mr. Hooks was  
17 complaining about before getting sort of shoved  
18 down his throat and having to raise prices for his  
19 customers.

20 So we have a fundamental problem there  
21 that in this market structure no one, or very few  
22 people, have incentives to even more to a la carte,  
23 but you have an offer here from some broadband  
24 providers and small cable which we hope you will  
25 take them up on it so that we can start an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 experiment and see what happens.

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. Two more  
3 questions, and I will turn it over to Tracy. First  
4 is -- and I am amazed that satellite has gone  
5 virtually unscathed in this whole debate so far.  
6 Do you have the same concerns about satellite rates  
7 as you do for cable rates?

8 MR. KIMMELMAN: We have significant  
9 concerns about satellite rates. As I mentioned,  
10 you have News Corp. owning Direct TV, being a  
11 television network with stakes in dozens of cable  
12 channels, Fox News Channel, its own TV network,  
13 bundling that programming, driving up prices.

14 The Commission imposed some appropriate  
15 limitations in that merger on how they could behave  
16 vis a vis cable, but nothing to control the price.

17 With one of the two satellite companies, the only  
18 two out there, that interested in driving up prices  
19 of programming, we are very concerned that we are  
20 just on an escalator curve here or prices  
21 continuing to up and up and up, even with satellite  
22 out there.

23 DR. COOPER: From our point of view,  
24 the interesting thing about satellite is satellite  
25 allowed customers to segment themselves along the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 lines that I have already talked about. So this  
2 cut-throat competition thing -- you can't find it  
3 in your data every time you look at it here at the  
4 FCC, because the elasticity is in the wrong  
5 direction, or zero.

6 So there is not a lot of cut-throat  
7 competition. But what satellite was before cable  
8 had a digital package was a high volume, high cost  
9 product, and satellite won all of its market share,  
10 or a substantial part of its market share, before  
11 it competed with digital.

12 If you look at satellite customers,  
13 especially where they compete with cable, what you  
14 discover is that three-quarters of satellite  
15 customers have sorted themselves into the high  
16 viewership market. They are the devotees. They  
17 watch lots of stuff, and so they buy additional  
18 tiers.

19 If you flipped that around among the  
20 lunch bucket cable crowd, they don't buy much  
21 stuff. So what they've done is sort themselves by  
22 technology between these two market segments.

23 Our objective here is to liberate the  
24 captives who are down in the cable section, who  
25 haven't migrated to satellite, from the bundles and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 ties that cable imposes on them.

2 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. My last  
3 question is about whether competition could lead to  
4 the same results you seek than any sort of  
5 government intervention and regulation?

6 I go and point to U.S. DTV and Ennis  
7 (Phonetic) Broadcasting who have planned or are now  
8 planning to offer a multi-channel video program  
9 package via their DTV spectrum. I printed out from  
10 U.S. DTV's website the three channel line-up cards  
11 that they offer in Albuquerque, Salt Lake City, and  
12 Las Vegas.

13 Las Vegas offers 22 channels. In  
14 Albuquerque, New Mexico, there's 23 channels, and  
15 in Salt Lake City there are 32 channels, all of  
16 which are available to consumers for \$19.99 plus  
17 the cost of the set-top box.

18 Don't you think we should perhaps  
19 recommend to Congress that we are better served to  
20 take these brilliant ideas for the DTV spectrum and  
21 promote them as much rather than concentrate on the  
22 a la carte debate?

23 DR. COOPER: Well, look, we love  
24 competition, and it has taken the people who hold  
25 the DTV section almost ten years to figure out that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 there might be a business model out there that  
2 might actually bring another player to the  
3 marketplace. So we think you should encourage  
4 them.

5 We would actually suggest, too, that  
6 cable open access would be a real neat way to go.  
7 That would introduce immense competition in the  
8 content market, if people could use that dump pipe,  
9 rent it at a fair price, and deliver content. That  
10 would really -- We have supported that for five or  
11 six years.

12 So we are all for competition, but it  
13 is not -- It's time for consumers to get some  
14 relief from this bundle which has begun to eat  
15 their wallets. So waiting for these other  
16 technologies or waiting until I can out-lobby the  
17 cable industry on open access is not going to  
18 provide us any relief anytime soon.

19 MR. KIMMELMAN: I would just like to  
20 echo. We want the competition. I have to look at  
21 their model as to how they choose the channels, and  
22 again is there enough consumer input in how the  
23 channels truly get selected.

24 Certainly, if broadcasters want to use  
25 their digital spectrum to offer consumers more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 diversity or more options that are not totally  
2 under their control, under their ownership, that  
3 would be a wonderful thing.

4 DR. COOPER: One other point is that I  
5 would ask -- You should ask yourself the question  
6 whether requiring a mixed bundling environment  
7 hurts them. As far as I can tell, it would not.  
8 If they've got a product to sell, it should not  
9 hurt them.

10 So this particular type of approach, a  
11 simple obligation would not hurt their business  
12 model or lots of other business models floating out  
13 there. It would simply break up the bundle for  
14 cable consumers.

15 MODERATOR GOLANT: Okay. I just wanted  
16 to add that the programming services they carry are  
17 all the broadcast services, ESPN, ESPN II, Disney,  
18 Toon, Food, Discovery, TLC, HGTV, Lifetime,  
19 Lifetime Movies, and Fox News, just so everyone  
20 knows what the story is. Tracy?

21 MR. WALDON: I'll make it brief  
22 because, like the rest of you, I am getting hungry  
23 here. But it appears that there are some costs  
24 that will go up under a voluntary mixed bundling  
25 system, although the magnitude is debatable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           If such a scheme was introduced, who  
2 should bear those additional costs? Just the  
3 customers who choose a la carte or all customers?

4           DR. COOPER: Well, and it is one of the  
5 points I was going to make. In all of the studies  
6 that you received from the cable industry and the  
7 broadcast industry, the assumption is that there is  
8 not one ounce of inefficient fat or market power  
9 abuse in the price the consumer pays today.

10           We suggest that there actually is a  
11 substantial amount of excess in there that might be  
12 competed away, precisely because the consumer has  
13 now -- you are now showing people the elasticity --  
14 a better sense of the elasticity of demand for  
15 individual shows. So some of the really expensive  
16 shows might come down in cost.

17           You may believe that the only way to  
18 get a rookie football player to play hard is to  
19 give him \$42 million, which is funded by --  
20 primarily by TV revenues, but you know what? He  
21 may actually play harder for \$1 million a year,  
22 because then he would need a longer career. Right?

23           So the point is that, by introducing --  
24 It's important, and we mentioned this in our  
25 comments -- By introducing significant consumer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 sovereignty, by exposing programmers and cable  
2 operators to the real elasticity of demand for  
3 individual shows, you may in fact squeeze out lots  
4 of costs and end up with lower prices, not higher  
5 prices.

6 MODERATOR GOLANT: Thank you very, very  
7 much. It's been great. That ends our morning  
8 session. We have an hour and a half break, coming  
9 back at 2:30 where we will have our panel of  
10 distinguished economists present their views on the  
11 world of bundling and other economic theory. Thank  
12 you.

13 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went  
14 off the record.)

15 - - -

16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

## 1 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

2 MR. : Okay, welcome to the FCC.  
3 This is the afternoon session of the symposium on a  
4 la carte pricing in the cable and satellite  
5 industries sponsored by the Media Bureau. We've  
6 got a panel of academic economists. Tracy Waldon  
7 from the Media Bureau will be the moderator.

8 Let me briefly introduce our speakers.  
9 From MIT Sloan School, Eric Brynjolfsson. He is  
10 the Director of the Center of eBusiness there and  
11 co-author of a recent book on understanding the  
12 digital economy.

13 Our second speaker is Gregory Crawford,  
14 who is a professor at the Eller College of Business  
15 at the University of Arizona and has written  
16 extensively on issues in the cable television  
17 industry, including bundling.

18 Our third speaker is David Waterman who  
19 is an old friend of mine from graduate school.  
20 David is a professor in the Department of  
21 Telecommunications at Indiana University and has  
22 also written extensively on media issues and also  
23 cable television, including vertical integration  
24 issues and cable television programming.

25 Our last speaker is an old friend of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1       ours at the FCC, Steve Wildman. He is a professor  
2       of telecommunication studies at Michigan State  
3       University. He is the Director of The Quello  
4       Center for Telecommunication Management & Law, and  
5       also has examined the media and telecommunications  
6       issues and policy for many years.

7               So with those introductions, I will  
8       turn it over to Tracy.

9               MODERATOR WALDON: I thank you all for  
10       showing up for the afternoon session, and this  
11       afternoon will be quite a bit shorter than this  
12       morning. We plan on finishing up at 4:30.

13               I want to begin by asking our panelists  
14       about the current structure in the industry, the  
15       way programming is sold to consumers by cable  
16       firms. I am going to start with Professor Wildman  
17       who has done quite a bit of work.

18               Tell me, Professor Wildman, why is  
19       cable programming sold as a bundle? Why not  
20       individually?

21               MR. WILDMAN: Okay. You primed me  
22       ahead of time, and I am happy to respond to that  
23       question. I might mention that, as we were sitting  
24       here, Ken Ferree said that this morning's session  
25       was unusually lively and entertaining for an FCC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 session, and I think that maybe Tracy's objective  
2 in putting four economists together in a panel is  
3 to bring things back to normal.

4 In that spirit, I am happy to begin. I  
5 think Tracy called me, because in a book that Bruce  
6 Owen and I published in 1992 we introduced a simple  
7 model of bundling, program bundling, and why did  
8 that make sense.

9 Basically, the economists here will  
10 understand this. In fact, most people, I think,  
11 who have been around studying cable issues for a  
12 while will have seen the basic model, the bundling.

13 It is a way to effectively price discriminate.

14 Now why is that? Well, if we assume  
15 that viewers differ in their valuations of  
16 different programs -- and I'll take two viewers,  
17 and you will see that most of the examples that are  
18 worked out in the literature are two good examples.

19 An extension beyond that is what Eric has done  
20 more recently with Bacose (Phonetic) that looks at  
21 larger numbers of goods. But the basic  
22 illustration comes from two good models.

23 Assume we have John and Jan, and John  
24 prefers TBS and is willing to pay five bucks for  
25 it, and Jan prefers ESPN, is willing to pay two

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 bucks for it. But turn that around, and we see  
2 that John was willing to pay two bucks for ESPN,  
3 and Jan is willing to pay five bucks for TBS. So  
4 they have the same valuations, but they are for  
5 different products.

6 Now if you imagined that a cable  
7 operator, or anybody selling programming, was  
8 selling each good individually, then you would ask  
9 yourself the question: If I am going to sell TBS  
10 to two people, I can charge at most two bucks.  
11 I'll get \$4 out of that. If I sell it to one  
12 person, I'll get five bucks, charging a higher  
13 price. Therefore, I will sell to one person for  
14 five bucks.

15 So you have two products sold at five  
16 bucks each and generating revenue of \$10. On the  
17 other hand, if we sell it as a bundle -- and you  
18 know, this is a contrived example, so they exactly  
19 balance each other off -- you know they value  
20 different programs. Each of them is willing to pay  
21 \$7 for the bundle. So you sell it as a bundle, and  
22 you are getting back now \$14 rather than 10, and  
23 that's the economic motivation for bundling.

24 It is a way of creating a homogeneity  
25 in the demand for the bundle that doesn't exist in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 the underlying demand for the individual products  
2 or the individual elements of the bundle. So it is  
3 artificially created in a sense, but it is natural  
4 in the sense that it arises in all sorts of  
5 marketplaces.

6 Now how do we look at that from an  
7 economic perspective? There is no -- You know,  
8 economists are criticized for saying on the one  
9 hand and on the other hand, and this is a case  
10 where we have plenty of hands.

11 It is easy to construct examples in  
12 which bundling will increase consumer welfare and  
13 it will increase profits as well. Total surplus  
14 goes up. It is also easy to construct examples in  
15 which profits will go up, consumer surplus will go  
16 down, and in which total surplus goes up. In fact,  
17 that is a fairly common result, to find that total  
18 surplus goes up. The combination of profits or  
19 total benefits created above cost, the combination  
20 of profits and consumer surplus goes up. The more  
21 that goes to the producer than to the consumer.

22 So the consumer's share may actually  
23 decline, although it is not necessarily an outcome.

24 You can also find situations in which you may  
25 actually find a decrease in welfare from bundling.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Economists, by and large, tend to view  
2 price discrimination as something that tends to  
3 promote efficiency, because you are picking up  
4 somebody with a marginal valuation. In this case,  
5 it is two people wanting to pay two bucks that  
6 wouldn't have taken a product before. They are now  
7 buying something, and you are getting a transaction  
8 taking place that wouldn't have occurred otherwise.

9 So in most cases, although not all,  
10 economists tend to think that the price  
11 discrimination, whether directly or indirectly in  
12 this form, tends to increase welfare and is a good  
13 thing.

14 Now it is important to note in this  
15 example that neither consumer is paying for  
16 something that they didn't want. If you offered  
17 the two components of the bundle by themselves at  
18 five bucks, of course, they would say I don't want  
19 the other one; I'm not willing to pay five bucks  
20 for the one I am only going to pay two for.

21 On the other hand, when you say are you  
22 willing to pay that incremental extra two bucks for  
23 it? Yes, we do want that. So people are getting  
24 things that they do want.

25 Now it is possible -- and, of course,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the real world is more complicated than that, and  
2 most people don't watch all the services available  
3 in their basic or expanded basic cable package. So  
4 some people probably don't want everything that is  
5 there. But nevertheless, you are still aggregating  
6 over a larger number of heterogeneous consumers,  
7 and the basic logic is still there.

8           You aren't paying for something you  
9 don't want, although something you may not want is  
10 there, but it is a way to bring people together,  
11 similar to a newspaper where my wife never reads  
12 sports, I never read the Living section.  
13 Nevertheless, we both want the paper, and given the  
14 cost of distributing it individually, the sections  
15 individually, we are better off taking the package.

16           Things that go beyond the basic bundle  
17 are questions about what this might do to  
18 programming quality, and the work that David and I  
19 have done in the past -- and you go back farther,  
20 Bridger Mitchell (Phonetic) and Bob Crandall  
21 (Phonetic) really modeled, although they didn't  
22 exploit them -- clear indicate that the larger the  
23 audience available or the revenues available for a  
24 programming service, the greater the competitive  
25 incentive to invest in the quality of the program.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So to the extent that the bundling does  
2 increase the total revenue, then you would expect  
3 that to be reflected in better quality programming.

4           How much of that goes to consumers, how much goes  
5 to producers and distributors is another question,  
6 but there should be a positive effect on  
7 programming quality.

8           It is important also to note, I think,  
9 that the models that we are looking at, for the  
10 most part, are not models of competitive  
11 situations. What Owen and I did and what most of  
12 the work that has been done since largely deals  
13 with monopoly bundlers.

14           The work on what does it mean to  
15 compete in bundles and what does that produce  
16 really is relatively undeveloped.

17           I think I'll just stop right there.

18           MODERATOR    WALDON:           One of the  
19 interesting things I notice in the U.S. industry is  
20 that all firms appear to offer bundles. No firm is  
21 offering a la carte channels. I wonder, why do we  
22 see that? Why is it that competitors, who have had  
23 to enter in and compete against an incumbent with a  
24 substantial market share, haven't tried this  
25 newfangled thing?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm wondering if maybe Eric has some  
2 thoughts on this, given some of your work.

3 MR. BRYNJOLFSSON: Sure. Let me say  
4 first, I agree very much with what Steve said in a  
5 very nice summary of things. I want to highlight a  
6 special characteristic of cable TV, which is that  
7 what they are selling are information goods. These  
8 are goods that have a lower, virtually zero,  
9 marginal cost but a high fixed cost.

10 In the work we have done, a lot of it  
11 with my colleague, Janis Bacose (Phonetic), we  
12 really focused on these information goods, and we  
13 find that bundling of information goods is really  
14 very different than bundling of other kinds of  
15 goods.

16 I heard some discussion this morning  
17 about supermarkets and what-not. The real  
18 difference comes from the fact that, when you sell  
19 an information good, if you provide an additional  
20 channel or something, there is very little real  
21 cost to doing that; whereas, if you provide carrots  
22 in addition to cucumbers, there is a real cost if  
23 somebody doesn't like one or the other of those  
24 vegetables.

25 As a result, the cost side of providing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 a large number of channels is very low, but the  
2 benefit comes mainly from, I think, these price  
3 discrimination features that Steve highlighted; and  
4 those price discrimination aspects become more and  
5 more powerful, the bigger the bundle is.

6 As a result, you are able to reach  
7 consumers with products that normally would be  
8 priced out of the market by offering them a bundle.

9 Therefore, the total pie does get much bigger.

10 I wanted to sharpen some of the things  
11 that Steven said and say that, while you can  
12 construct examples where things go in different  
13 directions, when you work with very large bundles,  
14 as a lot of my work has focused on, there tends to  
15 be an overwhelming preponderance of cases where the  
16 total welfare grows -- the total size of the pie  
17 grows, but the share going to consumers tends to  
18 get smaller, and the share going to producers tends  
19 to get larger.

20 So depending on how you want to weight  
21 things, if you want to take a strictly consumer  
22 point of view, this could actually be a bad thing.

23 My own work tends to treat it in a more balanced  
24 way and look at the total side. But to answer your  
25 question directly, with any kind of information

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 goods it tends to be much more profitable and you  
2 tend to get much more market share if you offer a  
3 large bundle.

4 MODERATOR WALDON: We have heard a lot  
5 of sort of talk about theory and how it might go  
6 this way or it might go that way. Actually, I am  
7 wondering which way does it really go? Professor  
8 Crawford has done some work on that, and I'd like  
9 to hear what you are finding and what you find  
10 difficult about measuring things in this industry.

11 MR. CRAWFORD: Thank you for the  
12 enviable task of saying which way it goes. So I  
13 think that question is a very difficult question,  
14 and in my comments I am going to try to highlight  
15 in part why it is so difficult.

16 The key elements, in my view, of  
17 figuring out -- A lot of questions have been raised  
18 this morning about, well, what will the world look  
19 like if we went an a la carte -- either a mixed or  
20 a pure a la carte kind of world?

21 The key elements, in my mind, to answer  
22 that question are the nature of demand and cost,  
23 and in particular demand by consumers for the  
24 individual networks offered by a cable system, as  
25 well as advertising demand for eyeballs for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 households that watch those networks. Then on the  
2 cost side, of course, there's the affiliate fees to  
3 the program networks as well as any actual costs  
4 from unbundling to the system.

5           So much of my work has been focused on  
6 the consumer side, the retail side, trying to  
7 estimate -- I have done a fair bit of work  
8 estimating demand for bundles, but it is a far cry  
9 estimating demand for bundles from backing out the  
10 demand for the individual networks that comprise  
11 those bundles.

12           In part, as you can imagine, there is a  
13 fairly rich array of networks offered on cable  
14 systems, and those networks do vary quite a bit.  
15 But you are still trying to tease out 40 or 50  
16 effects from purchases of a single good.

17           So what do you do? So I would actually  
18 -- So in some of my work I have suggestive results,  
19 and the results that I have found coincide with the  
20 implications suggested by Steven and Eric, that in  
21 what I have found, if you estimate demand for  
22 bundles and then you calibrate a model which makes  
23 certain assumptions -- so we are relying on more  
24 assumptions here in getting the specific answers --  
25 you do find that, in fact, consumers are worse off,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 firms are better off, and the gains to firms  
2 outweigh the losses to consumers.

3 But it is a far cry from doing  
4 simulations of the sort that I just described and  
5 actually going and actually estimating specific  
6 demand for ESPN, say, and the specific demand for  
7 TBS.

8 So in some of the earlier comments that  
9 were raised this morning by industry participants,  
10 there was the idea that systems should be  
11 encouraged or at least be given the option to  
12 experiment, to try offering alternative bundles.

13 From an academic economist's  
14 perspective, that is wonderful. That is exactly  
15 the kind of data that we would need to actually  
16 figure out what is consumer demand for each of  
17 these networks, and that would allow one to  
18 effectively begin to answer or begin to address  
19 this key question of what would happen in these  
20 alternative scenarios.

21 So just to conclude, you know, I find  
22 strong evidence of the general theoretical effect,  
23 but when you get to specific magnitudes, which is  
24 what really matters if you are going to take it in  
25 a policy direction, there is still more that needs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to be done.

2 MODERATOR WALDON: Professor Waterman,  
3 I want to ask you about quality of the programming.

4 Professor Wildman has suggested that the ability  
5 to gain large amounts of revenue through bundling  
6 leads to improvements in quality. What are your  
7 thoughts on that?

8 MR. WATERMAN: Well, I can answer at  
9 least indirectly. I'd like to express my outrage  
10 that so many people have left after the morning  
11 session. They knew the economists were coming.

12 Well, yes, I think program quality is  
13 something important, and there are some significant  
14 effects about this. Let me address that by picking  
15 up on what I think is another reason for bundling  
16 that goes on, which I think perhaps even has a more  
17 important empirical effect than some of the things  
18 that my colleagues have articulately expressed.

19 That is the relationship between  
20 advertising and affiliate fees. There's kind of a  
21 difference in incentives of the program suppliers  
22 and of the cable operators that I think induces a  
23 lot of the bundling to occur.

24 Cable programming networks are like  
25 magazines. They get money from advertisers, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 they get money from subscribers. The cable  
2 operators pay those fees back to the program  
3 suppliers, but from the cable operators'  
4 perspective, they don't care about the advertising.

5 They only care about the incremental value to  
6 attracting more subscribers who give them cash on a  
7 monthly basis for subscribing.

8 Because of this kind of asymmetry,  
9 there has been -- A long time, there has been a  
10 conflict between what the cable programmers want  
11 and what the program -- what the cable operators  
12 would like to provide, because at the upstream  
13 level the contracts often require or typically  
14 require that the program services be carried on  
15 certain tiers, like a basic tier, like ESPN will  
16 say it has to be in a lower tier or else we have to  
17 get a far higher affiliate fee.

18 The reason that they are doing that is  
19 that they get a large amount -- perhaps the  
20 majority as a whole in the cable industry gets a  
21 majority of their income from advertising. So even  
22 though, as Mr. Hooks said and some others said,  
23 that they would like to create, you know, a sports  
24 tier, for example, and ESPN on it, this would have  
25 a very detrimental effect to ESPN; because when you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 put it on a digital tier, the number of subscribers  
2 -- the numbers of viewers goes down, and that  
3 affects their advertising rates substantially.

4 So they write the contracts to  
5 basically prevent the cable operators from doing  
6 this kind of activity. So all these analog  
7 channels basically write their contracts in ways  
8 that the operators are pretty much forced to put  
9 them into bundles. There's a lot of other reasons  
10 for bundling this.

11 This probably has a pretty -- (END OF  
12 TAPE 3/SIDE1)

13 START TAPE 3/SIDE2) -- the advertising  
14 revenues of ESPN, because advertisers want networks  
15 that blanket the U.S. and that reach at least, you  
16 know, a very high percentage of the markets in the  
17 U.S. But if you start putting these on digital  
18 tiers, that is going to shrink.

19 We did a study -- I think it was  
20 published in 1999 -- that shows that there is --  
21 Actually, if you restrict, say -- If you cut the  
22 audience of a cable network by 10 percent, that not  
23 only reduces their advertising revenues by that 10  
24 percent, but they suffer a 13 percent additional  
25 decline in the rates that they are able to charge

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 advertisers, which means they have a 23 percent  
2 drop of their advertising income.

3 So I think that, if you -- You know,  
4 when you move to an a la carte system, that one of  
5 the very substantial effects is that you would  
6 substantially reduce the advertising revenues  
7 coming back to cable networks, and a lot of that  
8 money would go into broadcast and whatever.

9 So the total pie would decline. I  
10 think that that is one of the reasons that the  
11 programmers, you know, are so worried, really,  
12 about the a la carte.

13 There are some other strategic elements  
14 going on in terms of why the programmers require  
15 bundles and do some of the kind of things that Mr.  
16 Hooks talked about, which are very interesting.  
17 There's a whole strategy of network entry and how  
18 to pry your networks into the market. One of the  
19 reasons they tie them, I think, is to facilitate  
20 that.

21 I have already talked too long, but I  
22 will just summarize by saying now that what this  
23 would do is -- tie back to the quality issue -- is  
24 that the revenues of the networks would go  
25 substantially down probably, because -- if there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 was a substantial amount of a la carte pricing, and  
2 that would tend to lower the quality of the  
3 networks, because they would have somewhat less  
4 money to pay for programming, and it could cause  
5 some exit and whatever.

6 There are some good things about a la  
7 carte pricing that I didn't get to. So I don't  
8 want to leave the impression I am just hitting  
9 whole hog against it, but this advertising factor  
10 is something pretty significant, I think.

11 MODERATOR WALDON: Great. We will talk  
12 about the positives of a la carte later. I  
13 encourage you to keep letting us know about that.

14 One of the suggestions that --  
15 Actually, I should ask, does anyone else want to  
16 chime in with more?

17 MR. : I would just follow with  
18 one thing in terms of the advertising, that the  
19 advertising does affect the rates that subscribers  
20 pay. If you think about the negotiation between a  
21 cable network and a cable system operator, and you  
22 are asking what is the nature of that negotiation -  
23 - and there's added value that is created by that  
24 incremental network.

25 What you are negotiating in negotiating

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 a license fee that is paid by the operator is the  
2 division of that incremental value. So if you  
3 think of it as only the subscriber fees -- and we  
4 tend to -- you know, economists tend to  
5 conveniently assume bargaining where you divide  
6 that in half.

7 So suppose there's 10 cents a month  
8 there that is actually added in incremental value.

9 Then the operator would pay -- would sort of  
10 collect half of that and pay only five cents to the  
11 cable channel.

12 All right. Now we add another 10 cents  
13 in advertising, and you are dividing that as  
14 incremental value that is created as well. Five  
15 cents of that goes back to the operator, and that  
16 offsets part of the rate. So the rate in this  
17 example I just concocted becomes zero, but you do  
18 end up with lower rates paid, because there's  
19 advertising involved.

20 Now there is a study that Dertusos  
21 (Phonetic) and I did a number of years ago that  
22 pretty clearly demonstrated that. So when we are  
23 talking about the advertising consequences, it is  
24 also important to note that there is a rate  
25 consequence as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MODERATOR WALDON: One of the proposals  
2 that has been advanced is the concept of themed  
3 tiers. As we have just talked about, one of the  
4 benefits that firms find from bundling is combining  
5 together consumers with different preferences.

6                   Do themed tiers have an advantage when  
7 they are themed, meaning offering similar types of  
8 programming, or do some of the benefits of bundling  
9 together the channels disappear in that instance?

10                   I will throw it open to anyone who  
11 wants to tackle that one.

12                   MR.           : Yes, I'm happy to say a  
13 little bit about it. Clustering together similar  
14 goods makes a lot of sense when there is a marginal  
15 cost to having a product that you don't like in the  
16 bundle. In the case of cable TV, I don't think  
17 that is really an important factor. So that  
18 benefit doesn't exist.

19                   On the other hand, there is a cost that  
20 you alluded to in your question, which is that much  
21 of the power from bundling comes from putting  
22 together a heterogeneous -- goods with  
23 heterogeneous demands.

24                   In the example that Steve gave at the  
25 beginning, one consumer had a value of \$5. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 other one had a value of \$2, and they were exactly  
2 opposite. So that was the case where bundling  
3 worked extremely well in terms of increasing the  
4 total market.

5 I want to emphasize that it is not  
6 necessary for the goods to be -- the values to be  
7 negatively correlated. Bundling works even if they  
8 are uncorrelated or even if they are positively  
9 correlated, and this is -- I just want to stress  
10 this point, because it is a common misconception in  
11 a lot of the literature, in several textbooks I've  
12 read, and some of the background reading that you  
13 gave us, that bundling only works if there is this  
14 negative correlation.

15 Steve happened to use an example of  
16 that. That said, bundling does tend to be more  
17 effective when the goods are not highly correlated  
18 with one another. Therefore, these themed tiers  
19 tend to make the benefits of bundling less  
20 important and, therefore, would tend to not expand  
21 the market as much.

22 That can have costs on a couple of  
23 levels. One is this idea that fewer marginal  
24 consumers would be enticed -- More people would be  
25 priced out of the market, in all likelihood, with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 the themed tiers.

2 Secondly, and this is a more difficult  
3 benefit to quantify, one of the advantages that was  
4 alluded to was having a variety of different  
5 viewpoints and a variety of different types of  
6 programs that people are exposed to. Naturally, if  
7 you constrain the bundles to not have these  
8 different types of viewpoints or types of  
9 entertainment, you are reducing that sort of  
10 benefit as well.

11 MR. : Just one comment about  
12 that. I mean, I think the gentleman from Insight  
13 mentioned this morning, cable operators do offer  
14 themed tiers off of their digital offerings. So  
15 they will group things together and sell them, and  
16 it is a good marketing ploy to do that.

17 The reason that they do that just for  
18 the digital networks is that most of those networks  
19 don't make much of their money off advertising,  
20 because they have such limited audiences that they  
21 primarily rely on fees. At least, I think that  
22 that is a fair statement of the general rule.

23 So it is good marketing to offer themed  
24 tiers or a sports package or something like that.  
25 I think it is true that you still also can take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 advantage of this value averaging effect within a  
2 group of five or six sports networks, you know,  
3 because a minor sports network some people won't  
4 want, and some people want another, and you still  
5 can get that kind of advantage, you know, and still  
6 have the marketing advantage of going after the  
7 nuts for particular types of programming.

8 MR. : So I would just say that I  
9 think I agree with everything they both said, but  
10 just to refine one point, which is that it matters  
11 a great deal if the themed tiers are offered only  
12 exclusively as a themed tier or if they are also  
13 part of a larger bundle.

14 If they are offered as part of a larger  
15 bundle, there will still be some of this averaging  
16 effect in principal themed tiers, the same way you  
17 would get for individual networks. Whereas, if  
18 they are not, then the beneficial to the system's  
19 effect of the bundling would be less, and  
20 significantly, if they were just offered  
21 separately.

22 MODERATOR WALDON: Well, we are moving  
23 along quickly here. But let's look at pure a la  
24 carte then. Now while that isn't exactly what  
25 anyone has been suggesting, as economists we always

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 like these sort of pure models that we can pick  
2 apart and see how things really work.

3 So I would like to start with one of  
4 the very common complaints about a pure a la carte  
5 world is that diversity would suffer, that niche  
6 networks would not get started, that possibly  
7 existing niche networks would disappear.

8 How do you evaluate those perceptions?  
9 is that what we think would happen?

10 MR. : I can address that, at  
11 least from one perspective. The models that we use  
12 tend to be fairly static models where you are given  
13 a set of programs. I mean they are identified.  
14 You are given an operator, and the operator -- and  
15 you are given consumer demands for the program, and  
16 then you create your bundles or not and what is, to  
17 me, the sort of my implicitly, if not explicitly  
18 stated so, perfect information models.

19 On the other hand, if we are looking at  
20 what an operator is doing in bringing in a new  
21 network -- so the bundle or the set of networks  
22 that is available changes continuously over time.  
23 I don't have the data on the number of new networks  
24 that come in every year, but what you are having  
25 the operator do is behave as an intermediary. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 is the operator's job to be like a retailer who is  
2 assessing local consumer demand.

3 Even though Wal-Mart is fairly  
4 homogeneous across the country, there's some  
5 variability, nevertheless, in what Wal-mart offers  
6 from one market to the other, and you would expect  
7 that to be the case also for cable operators.

8 If we are -- Suppose we go to a world  
9 that is purely a la carte then, especially with the  
10 mandated a la carte. Then the notion that you  
11 might stock something to allow somebody to try it -  
12 - and I know that this morning Mark Cooper said,  
13 well, nobody is forced to try something. Right?  
14 That when you go into a supermarket you don't have  
15 to take something off the shelf.

16 Well, in reality, you are not forced to  
17 actually sample a cable network that is put  
18 available, but it is made available in a sense by  
19 the operator saying the opportunity cost of the  
20 time I have or the time I am using for something  
21 else is less than what I think is the long term  
22 value of the programming I am putting out there.

23 Whether the consumer would take that  
24 risk as opposed to the operator taking that risk is  
25 whether you think the consumer can do as good a job

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 in evaluating what the network promoting itself  
2 might say it is going to be as opposed to the  
3 operator looking at the larger marketplace and  
4 saying is there a market for this.

5 Now my inclination is to say that, you  
6 know, if we were mandating a la carte, then we  
7 would sort of be seriously intervening or  
8 interfering with the ability of the operator to  
9 behave as a retailer in terms of assessing and  
10 aggregating demand.

11 MODERATOR WALDON: Would anybody else -  
12 -

13 MR. : You are talking about pure  
14 a la carte?

15 MODERATOR WALDON: Yes. Would we see  
16 harm in this, or not?

17 MR. : Well, I think that very few  
18 people would probably be in favor, actually, of  
19 having a pure a la carte system.

20 First, I would say, you know, I am  
21 basically very sympathetic to the objectives, for  
22 example, expressed by the Consumer Union people  
23 about people being able to select the programming  
24 that they want.

25 There are some evident advantages to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 some people from having even a mandatory a la carte  
2 system. People who have very intense demands for  
3 particular programs and very little for other stuff  
4 could probably end up paying less, because even  
5 though they would pay a significant a la carte  
6 price for the programs they want, they wouldn't buy  
7 a lot of other stuff if they don't want it all.

8 It would also satisfy the complaints  
9 about people who are getting programs that they  
10 don't want, that they feel is indecent or whatever.

11 You can't help but be sympathetic to those  
12 situations. But I think probably the overall  
13 effect of a mandatory a la carte system would  
14 really be pretty disastrous.

15 I think, first of all, it would have a  
16 very negative effect on the advertising market,  
17 because advertisers would no longer have very much  
18 demand to reach such small audiences. What that  
19 mean, they would be -- networks would be more  
20 dependent on their affiliate fees, but they  
21 couldn't begin to raise -- They can't just raise  
22 their affiliate fees. They have already raised  
23 them what they can.

24 They would refocus their programs to  
25 try to appeal even more to intense groups. So the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 programming content would change, and also, you  
2 know, there are these cost issues involved that we  
3 heard about involving the set-top boxes and stuff  
4 like this.

5 I am not an expert in this at all, but  
6 to the extent that there are costs by the cable  
7 operators to do these kind of things, I mean, they  
8 are obviously going to significantly affect the --  
9 significantly affect the rates or the amount of  
10 money they are able to get. So the program quality  
11 would diminish.

12 I think, clearly, what would happen is  
13 it would tend to disadvantage networks with  
14 relatively low demand, of which there are a large  
15 number. The reason for that is that, because of  
16 the transactions cost, you know, of selling each  
17 network on an a la carte basis, those networks that  
18 don't have a lot of value in the market now would  
19 see their actual prices to consumers relatively  
20 very high; because there are going to have to be  
21 big transactions mark-up sort of to sell them.

22 So people would tend to gravitate, I  
23 think, at any price, a reasonable price we could  
24 expect, toward the larger, more commonly supplied  
25 networks, the better established networks. So the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 more marginal networks, particularly those that are  
2 more dependent on advertising, would tend to be  
3 forced out of the market.

4 So I think, if we had a -- We probably  
5 would see quite a different looking landscape to  
6 cable if we had a mandatory a la carte. There is  
7 no guaranty that even the people in the long run  
8 would benefit who just want one, you know, arch  
9 channel; because the overall effects, the  
10 cumulative effects in the advertising market,  
11 everything working it back through everybody's  
12 economies of scale and operation being atrophied  
13 and everything like that, you could really end up  
14 with a mess.

15 MR. : I would like to weigh in on  
16 that as well. I pretty much agree with my  
17 colleagues here. I don't think there is that much  
18 of a technology issue in providing the a la carte.

19 I think that can be done. But I think there are  
20 four reasons why it might not be such a good idea.

21 First off, it has to be understood  
22 that, you know, the marginal cost of delivering  
23 these products is very low. I think there is a --  
24 I know there is a presumption, having spoken to my  
25 cab driver and listened to some of the (inaudible)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 and others, that people assume that if you've got  
2 500 channels and they are offered a la carte, you  
3 know, then each channel will only cost 1/500th as  
4 much as the bundle or maybe not quite that extreme,  
5 but they think they would cost a lot less.

6 The reality is that the equilibrium  
7 pricing for a single channel might be a lot closer  
8 to the price for the entire bundle than it is to a  
9 fraction of that. So you may end up -- You know,  
10 if you look at other places where some of this has  
11 happened like, say, MicroSoft Office, when they  
12 offer the components, the components cost almost as  
13 much as the bundle itself. I imagine we see  
14 something similar with cable TV.

15 So it wouldn't necessarily be much of a  
16 savings, if at all.

17 Secondly, there would be some  
18 additional transaction costs, although I don't  
19 really think that that is that big a deal. I think  
20 that that could probably be handled.

21 Thirdly, for reasons that we've  
22 mentioned earlier, a bundle tends to reach a  
23 broader audience than the same content provided a  
24 la carte. This has been analyzed in great depth,  
25 that the quantity sold tends to go up and,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 therefore, a la carte pricing is likely to lead to  
2 smaller overall audience. That has an effect on  
3 things like advertising, as David was pointing out,  
4 and just translated quite directly into welfare.

5 Just to highlight this low marginal  
6 cost point again, when a good has close to zero  
7 marginal cost, the economically efficient thing  
8 from an economy-wide standpoint is to make it  
9 available to everybody who has a value of it  
10 greater than zero.

11 So to the extent that some people are  
12 priced out of the market by a positive price, that  
13 is a detriment to social welfare, and that tends to  
14 happen to a greater extent when things are priced a  
15 la carte than when the price is bundled.

16 Then fourthly, there is this variety  
17 point. Steve in his opening comments pointed out  
18 that bundles tend to generate more revenue and,  
19 therefore, you tend to have more funds available  
20 for obscure products.

21 It is actually even more extreme than  
22 that. If you do the analysis that Janis Bacose  
23 (Phonetic) and I have done, disproportionately hurt  
24 are the small, not widely watched content channels.

25 When you go to a la carte, their subscriptions and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 their revenues fall disproportionately.  
2 Conversely, when you add them as part of a bundle,  
3 they are the ones that benefit the most.

4 So going to a la carte is going to  
5 disproportionately reduce the amount of product  
6 variety and obscure channels or viewpoints that are  
7 available, as compared to bundles.

8 There is an offsetting point that we  
9 haven't really touched on too much, which is what  
10 we have mostly been discussing is the static  
11 effects of a bundle versus a la carte. Things get  
12 much more complicated, but also in many ways much  
13 more interesting when you consider the dynamic  
14 effects of what happens over time.

15 One of the concerns I would have about  
16 bundling, on the other side of it, is that it tends  
17 to promote and entrench the monopoly power of the  
18 cable provider. They have an easier time fending  
19 off entrants when they have a large bundle than  
20 when they are offering lots of small products.

21 Over time, that can lead to other sorts  
22 of costs to society in terms of innovation or just  
23 entrenched monopoly power.

24 MR. : I would actually like to  
25 follow up on one of the points Eric made about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 pricing in an a la carte world versus a bundled  
2 world, and to draw a distinction again between if  
3 it is a pure a la carte or if it is a mixed a la  
4 carte with a bundle.

5 I think, if you force networks to offer  
6 exclusively a la carte, then they will in essence  
7 be pricing to everyone for whom there is demand for  
8 their service, and that price will be what it is.  
9 It is surely going to be higher on a per channel  
10 basis, like Eric said, than it would be as a share  
11 of the bundle price. But I think we should be a  
12 little bit careful if we talk about mixed bundling  
13 where the bundle is also available in conjunction  
14 with a la carte.

15 If the system is still maintaining  
16 control of both of those prices, it is quite  
17 plausible to me that that a la carte price for  
18 individual networks would be extremely high, and  
19 indeed much higher than it would be on a pure a la  
20 carte basis. Clearly, it is going to be bounded  
21 above by the bundle price, but it could get pretty  
22 close.

23 MR. : That's right.

24 MR. : The example Eric used, one  
25 in which the sum of the a la carte prices probably

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 dramatically exceeds the bundle price, from looking  
2 at MicroSoft Office.

3 MR. : That is what you would  
4 expect in equilibrium, I think, you know. I don't  
5 know whether the people who are encouraging it, you  
6 know, also have in mind some kind of price  
7 controls, because without that, you are likely to  
8 see that the individual components have prices that  
9 are close to the cost of the bundle itself.

10 MR. : And to answer that question  
11 in detail, again we have to get back to the demand  
12 for these individual networks, and I think that is  
13 the source of great uncertainty in my mind,  
14 anything that we could do to promote gathering  
15 information in that dimension would be most  
16 welcome.

17 MR. : I agree with that. My  
18 concern, though, is that we are sort of enforcing a  
19 static visualization with that demand (inaudible).

20 If you look at -- You know, ESPN is very different  
21 now than what started out, or we recently got Spike  
22 TV that was converted from some other prior thing.

23 It is now the man's network which is the opposite.  
24 You know, it wasn't that six months ago.

25 One of the concerns I have is you are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 trying to create bundles. So we are going to have  
2 these themed bundles. Are you locking programmers  
3 in into a theme? And do we -- How do we allow for  
4 evolution in the system, because there has been a  
5 lot of evolution.

6 You look at somebody like USA which  
7 started out competing with ESPN, and is now closer  
8 to, I suppose, Oxygen. It certainly doesn't have  
9 anything to do with ESPN. I don't know how we deal  
10 with those things, those dynamics.

11 MR. : I think -- In addressing  
12 your question, I think the place where the  
13 competition is most urgently needed is at the level  
14 of competing cable providers, and that would be a  
15 way -- Rather than, I think, tinkering with the  
16 bundling or unbundling a la carte, focusing more  
17 squarely on the competition among cable providers  
18 is likely to have a lot more benefits for consumers  
19 as well as provide a mechanism for new content to  
20 get entry.

21 MR. : Well, I would like to raise  
22 a question more specifically about entry, you know,  
23 of small networks in some of the points that were  
24 made this morning, for example, by Ms. Laybourne  
25 from the Oxygen channel, which is that it is true

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that if you have a program service that basically  
2 hardly anyone knows about -- I mean, it is easy to  
3 imagine a service that everyone would love, once it  
4 was up and running, but that people don't know  
5 about or are not familiar with in this kind of  
6 thing. You want to have a system that facilitates  
7 the possibility of those networks being able to  
8 enter the market and being put in front of  
9 consumers.

10 It actually makes sense, a lot of  
11 sense, for a program supplier who has a network  
12 like that to take every strategic device that they  
13 can think of to try to get cable operators to take  
14 that network and put it in front of people, even at  
15 a substantial loss, you know, for a period of time.

16 I think that one of the ways that they  
17 do that was described by Mr. Hooks this morning.  
18 They bundle, and they say, you know, you can have  
19 this network for free if you take my well  
20 established network which I know that you need.

21 There are some good economic models,  
22 you know, to describe why that can be a very  
23 effective strategic behavior in the market to get  
24 networks in.

25 There is a downside to that, which is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 that independents -- and I think we see some of  
2 that in the testimony this morning, too --  
3 Independent networks who don't have any corporate  
4 connection with a well established big network or  
5 some of the Big Five, as they were termed, have a  
6 harder time entering, because they can't use  
7 strategies like this tying.

8 So if you got rid of the tying and the  
9 bundling, you know, it would tend to relatively  
10 advantage the independent networks relative to the  
11 ones that are promoted by the Big Five, but I think  
12 the overall effect would probably be less entry of  
13 new networks altogether, even though at a  
14 relatively advantage to the independents if you  
15 took away these strategic devices that they have,  
16 that the overall effect would be negative; because  
17 you wouldn't be able to get the type of  
18 investments, the sort of coordination of getting  
19 all the MSOs to carry it and make commitments for a  
20 period of time or being able to force the MSOs to  
21 carry networks that they don't want to carry that  
22 are in the circumstance like that.

23 You would probably get less  
24 experimentation and less overall expansion of  
25 diversity, even though that probably you get more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 concentration of ownership in programming due to  
2 the bundling situation.

3 MR. : I agree with David  
4 entirely. I'll maybe expand on that just a bit.  
5 What I was thinking about, these tying  
6 arrangements, whether a broadcast or a negotiated  
7 retransmission consent demanding a broadcast  
8 network that do you carry our cable channels well,  
9 or it is the bundling of CNN Headline News along  
10 with CNN and so on.

11 These are non-price arrangements, and  
12 why can't you have a price that is equivalent in a  
13 world with no transaction costs? There is no  
14 reason why you couldn't. I think, if you just look  
15 at the various arrangements in this industry, the  
16 fact that you are constantly relying on these  
17 bundled arrangements is the suggestion that it is  
18 very difficult to handle the complexities of the  
19 negotiation through price alone.

20 It does create a disadvantage for  
21 somebody who doesn't have something to bundle with.

22 On the other hand, it doesn't make the cost, the  
23 transaction cost, go away. So it does bias the  
24 source of the entry. On the other hand, it does  
25 make entry easy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I would agree with David. I think  
2 if you look at the way networks are priced, the  
3 fact that they are sold on the basis of per  
4 subscriber -- you are paying 50 cents per  
5 subscriber per month or whatever it may be -- in  
6 reality that is an inefficient pricing system,  
7 because it becomes a marginal cost to the system  
8 operator. You raise your price, and the total  
9 number of subscribers goes down.

10           It would be better if you could work  
11 out a fixed fee, and you could charge -- and  
12 actually, you are charging your subscribers a fixed  
13 fee, but a fixed fee between the network and the  
14 cable system operator. But the inability to do  
15 that forces you back on a more inefficient  
16 mechanism.

17           These are inefficiencies we have to  
18 live with, but it just reflects sort of the nature  
19 of the transaction costs that are involved in this  
20 process.

21           MODERATOR WALDON: I want to put all of  
22 you now in the position of an FCC economist, which  
23 means we have a situation where Congress has passed  
24 a law. You may not like the economics behind it,  
25 but they have passed it, and now you have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 implement it.

2 Suppose, for an instance, that Congress  
3 mandates that you somehow force cable companies to  
4 offer mixed bundles or a combination of their  
5 existing tier situation as well as channels on an  
6 individual basis.

7 So I have two questions. One, how do  
8 you design regulations to make sure it is effective  
9 and consumers really have a choice; and two, how do  
10 you design those regulations so, if you believe  
11 there is the potential for harms due to them, you  
12 can at least minimize those?

13 Now you see why being an FCC economist  
14 is so difficult.

15 MR. : Well, if nobody is going to  
16 talk, I'll -- I think that -- In the first place, I  
17 think if you just required this, nothing much would  
18 happen. As Eric said and as makes a lot of  
19 economic sense, what the operators would do is they  
20 would just price the individual networks in such a  
21 way, relatively high, that very few people would  
22 take them.

23 I mean, you only have a few cases where  
24 you have people who are, you know, fanatics for one  
25 type of programming who would really benefit from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 this kind of thing, and people would say, well,  
2 look, if I accumulate three -- you know, if I just  
3 take three networks, I can get 45 for the same  
4 price. So I'm just going to take the bundle.

5 For one thing, unless you restricted  
6 the program suppliers from bundling upstream, the  
7 cable operators wouldn't do anything, because they  
8 would keep doing the same thing. But quite apart  
9 from that, they would just keep those prices really  
10 high, and some people -- They would keep them high  
11 enough to where their actual benefit, if somebody  
12 did take these a la carte channels, would be enough  
13 to cover their costs, presumably. But I think it  
14 would be a very marginal thing, and not very much  
15 would happen.

16 Then the big problem for the FCC is if  
17 then people look at what they are doing and saying,  
18 look, this is not realistic; you guys have to have  
19 some kind of rules to force the a la carte prices  
20 down to reasonable levels.

21 Then it is rate regulation all over  
22 again. There is no way that I can imagine how you  
23 can come up with some kind of rules. Maybe you  
24 guys have thought about some that would regulate  
25 these prices and a la carte prices for programs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 that would be reasonable, and there would be all  
2 sorts of controversy going on about that.

3 The program suppliers -- The operators  
4 would come back and say, look, the reason we have  
5 these rates so high is that, if we lowered them a  
6 little bit, a lot more people would buy it. Then  
7 the advertising rates would -- Then the advertising  
8 revenues would fall, and they would raise their  
9 affiliate fees.

10 You would get these kind of cumulative  
11 arguments of what the end result would be if they  
12 lowered their prices, and I think you would just be  
13 into the biggest mess that I can imagine.

14 MR. : It would be a mess that we  
15 have seen before. I mean, the danger of rate  
16 regulation is, of course, you can't control what  
17 they put on their network. So no matter -- Even if  
18 you knew the right price today, you know, the  
19 efficient price for an a la carte, and you could  
20 impose that, networks would have every incentive to  
21 just reduce the quality of their programming until  
22 that price was the optimal price for the quality  
23 that they are going to offer.

24 So you know, I think it is a really  
25 difficult -- It's a difficult problem. I hate to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not have an answer, but the point being I don't  
2 think rate regulation is the answer.

3 MR. : It does suggest a -- As  
4 opposed to just saying there's a cap on rates, and  
5 not just in media but in other products as well --  
6 There is work by Michael Darby (Phonetic) in the  
7 1980s showing that the effects of mixing price  
8 controls with a general reduction of the quality of  
9 products who were subject to price control.

10 You can get away from that if, instead  
11 of regulating the levels, you regulate the ratios  
12 of the components of a bundle. So that would be  
13 the least -- It would be a less inefficient form.

14 The problem is every bundle is  
15 different. You change the content, and suddenly  
16 the appropriate relationship has changed, and I  
17 don't know how you manage the possibly keep up.

18 It was suggested this morning that you  
19 might do experiments. At least, if you did  
20 experiments, you would have a better empirical base  
21 to begin with. The problem is, you know, the  
22 nature of experiment is you start small. So by  
23 definition for this kind of experiment, you won't  
24 have these longer term, backward effects of people  
25 responding to -- you know, total effects on total

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 advertising dollars, total effects on quality. So  
2 those effects really can't be addressed in the  
3 experiment.

4 There are so many hands here. I mean,  
5 you don't have a sufficiently multi-handed  
6 economist to deal with all of this. I don't know  
7 if anybody else has anymore comments to offer.

8 MR. : Well, let me just -- I  
9 think there is actually an enormous amount of  
10 agreement here. I mean, it is not a matter of  
11 different hands, different perspectives. I think  
12 that I agree with what my three colleagues have  
13 said before me, that if all you did was mandate a  
14 la carte, effectively mix bundling in addition to  
15 the existing bundles, the equilibrium price would  
16 undoubtedly be that the components would be offered  
17 at very high prices relative to the bundle, almost  
18 equal to the bundle price.

19 We have analyzed this, and this is what  
20 the optimal price is from the perspective of the  
21 seller. In fact, they make slightly more money  
22 from that than if they just only are constrained to  
23 offering the pure bundle. So I am not sure that  
24 they should be resisting it in that sense, except  
25 for the extra transaction costs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           So that would be the outcome. I don't  
2 know that -- In fact, consumers would not be made  
3 better off by that in general, because the prices  
4 for the components would be very high.

5           Now if you then said, okay, well,  
6 that's not good. If we want to go further and  
7 start forcing those component prices to be down, I  
8 think you get into such a morass that has been  
9 touched on that it wouldn't necessarily serve the  
10 interests of consumers, producers or anybody to try  
11 to have some agency decide all the literally tens  
12 of thousands of price combinations that would be  
13 required.

14           It is an NP complete problem where  
15 you've got a common internal explosion of possible  
16 price combinations that would need to be regulated,  
17 and then dynamically updated a new content became  
18 available. I don't see that as being a path that  
19 seems very appealing to anyone.

20           MR.           : It goes beyond that. You  
21 know, even if you manage to regulate just the  
22 ratios of prices -- and I can guaranty you, if I am  
23 a cable operator, I am going to start fiddling  
24 around with the components of the bundles until it  
25 becomes effectively not a constraint, because there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be different degrees of substitutability  
2 among the elements.

3 So you can't just regulate even price  
4 ratios. You also have to regulate the components  
5 of the bundles as well.

6 MR. : Just very briefly, I think  
7 that out of the Booz Allen study, for example,  
8 presented this morning -- I mean I think that is a  
9 wild exaggeration, you know. What would happen,  
10 because nothing would happen unless you got into  
11 actual interference in making them lower the  
12 prices. Then some of the things they are talking  
13 about start to get realistic, but otherwise, look,  
14 the programmers don't want it, and the cable  
15 operators don't want it. I guaranty you, they will  
16 figure out ways so that nothing happens.

17 This is pretty much what they did with  
18 rate regulation.

19 MODERATOR WALDON: Well, I guess I got  
20 a big job ahead of me.

21 MR. : Well, I would add one other  
22 thing. You know, you asked for more concrete  
23 advice. You should look for a way to design this  
24 in such a way that the bundles themselves don't  
25 displace too many programs that might have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 there on the channels otherwise.

2 In other words, do it in such a way  
3 that you don't end up with a net reduction in the  
4 total offerings that are there.

5 MR. : There is one relatively --  
6 perhaps relatively less painful way to do it, which  
7 is to not require the operators to do anything, but  
8 to change the nature of the contracts of the  
9 programmers; because as we mentioned before, the  
10 programmers do a lot of tying. They bundle things  
11 together, and sometimes they do it in a way that  
12 you just have to take the small networks.

13 So -- and I'm not advocating to do  
14 this, but if you just prohibited the program  
15 suppliers from any kinds of tying contracts, what  
16 you would do is you would tend to free up the  
17 operators to offer a la carte services where they  
18 were relatively profitable for them to do so.

19 Now you recall the Canadians talked  
20 this morning. They make a profit by offering some  
21 of these themed channels for \$2.49 off a digital  
22 channel. That is a demonstration of something that  
23 is an economic reality, which is that, you know,  
24 even though the dominant effect for the advantage  
25 of the bundling, incentive to bundle, is this value

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 averaging effect that we talked about, it is also  
2 true that it can be profitable for them to do mixed  
3 bundling if costs are low enough.

4 The Canadians are an example of how  
5 that can happen. I mean, just very briefly, if you  
6 have ten channels costing \$10, and the average  
7 valuation is about a dollar a piece, but you know,  
8 it is \$2 for one person and 50 cents for another,  
9 well, you can get more money by averaging those  
10 together.

11 Say you got one person who speaks  
12 French only, and then one of those channels is  
13 French. That person will pay \$8 for the French  
14 channel and nothing for the others. Then you can  
15 make a profit by charging \$8 for the French channel  
16 or the bundle for \$10. That is exactly what would  
17 tend to happen.

18 You can't do that now very effectively  
19 except for the digital channels, because their  
20 cable program suppliers in their contracts bundle  
21 things together, and they require you to put them  
22 on different tiers.

23 So you wouldn't be able to carry out  
24 the regulation that you are talking about unless  
25 you address what the cable program suppliers did.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 That would be one way to do it, but you would have  
2 all these entry -- You would have these effects of  
3 diminishing ability for them to start new networks  
4 and a lot of stuff would go on.

5           There would be some advantages to  
6 forcing the program suppliers to unbundle, because  
7 there are strategic effects, some of which are  
8 probably           anti-competitive           uncertain  
9 interpretations. I mean, if you are entering the  
10 market and you have a PET (Phonetic) channel and an  
11 independent supplier has a PET channel, and you  
12 also have TBS and you say, if you want TBS, you got  
13 to carry my PET channel, you can force that other  
14 PET channel out of business.

15           There is a good model for how you can  
16 do that, because they can't realize their economies  
17 of scale, and then people won't enter. So you  
18 would have some benefits of restricting the pricing  
19 practices of umpteen program suppliers, even though  
20 I would maintain that the net effects would  
21 probably be profoundly negative if you did that.

22           MODERATOR WALDON: Would your views on  
23 this differ if, instead of requiring a la carte,  
24 instead Congress asked us to allow themed tiers of  
25 a particular variety, whether it be a family

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 friendly tier or a sports tier, or do the same  
2 concerns really hold there?

3 MR. : I think -- Well, you bring  
4 up especially the family friendly tier. We are  
5 getting into political issues as well as economic  
6 issues. On the political side -- I mean, I don't  
7 see any way to sort of import the knowledge of an  
8 economist into the political.

9 If you are really saying that there is  
10 content -- and we have regulation of broadcast  
11 networks, the family hours and things like that,  
12 and children's programming. That is a cultural and  
13 a political question, and I think that is to be  
14 decided in a cultural and political arena.

15 So when it comes to that kind of tier,  
16 I don't have the expertise or not even the  
17 inclination to try to disagree with that in terms  
18 of the non-economic components.

19 When it does come to the themed tiers,  
20 though, you have to ask then who identifies the  
21 themes, and is there any objective way, some  
22 neutral mechanism, by which you can say, yes, this  
23 constitutes a theme. Maybe when you are looking at  
24 Greg's estimates in terms of cross-elasticities,  
25 you are going to identify things that go together.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           You do lose some of the benefits of  
2 bundling we have been talking about when you start  
3 creating these tiers. So that is a concern.

4           The bigger concern I would have,  
5 though, is that long term how do you ensure that  
6 the things that are in the themed tiers stay  
7 themed, and what if tastes change over time. How  
8 do you identify the new themes? It's sort of  
9 imposing regulators in a dynamic marketplace that's  
10 caused some adjusting, and it seems to me, there's  
11 just a lot of costs associated with that.

12           MR.       : So actually, I would like  
13 to follow up on something that David said earlier,  
14 which was as a recommendation to allow a la carte.

15       So as I learned this morning, many of the  
16 contracts between program networks and distributors  
17 require that the network be carried on the most  
18 widely available tier.

19           Now abstracting from assuming this  
20 would only be for digital subscribers, but -- so we  
21 could abstract from the cost to the system of  
22 offering a la carte. I would actually like to ask  
23 my colleagues, is it possible that cable systems  
24 produce too many networks or too much quality?

25           It is clear that they are going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 provide more than would be provided in an a la  
2 carte basis, and if that is the case -- and it  
3 seems to me that is at least a possibility -- then  
4 -- and Mr. Hooks mentioned that possibility earlier  
5 today when he said he would like to offer in one of  
6 his markets the opportunity to drop ESPN and offer  
7 the bundle at a lower price, which suggests at  
8 least he perceives that customers in his market  
9 would prefer not to pay for ESPN.

10 So it would seem to me that allowing  
11 systems the flexibility to offer a la carte, should  
12 they so choose, might be something to consider.

13 MR. : I guess, you know, I  
14 listened to Mr. Hooks, and I think he may have a  
15 case for his market. On the other hand, we have to  
16 be careful when we are looking at this, because  
17 there are transaction costs, that markets are  
18 always imperfect. So the fact that we can identify  
19 imperfections in the way things work doesn't mean  
20 that necessarily we can come up with an efficiency  
21 improving correction of those. That is an  
22 important caveat.

23 The question about whether or not we  
24 have too much quality -- that's a good one. I  
25 don't know any way to address that question. That

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 is, you can't assume that necessarily more quality  
2 is always better, because price goes along with  
3 quality. There a cost of producing quality. At  
4 the margin, are we getting more than the  
5 opportunity costs of producing that? I don't know.  
6 I don't know how to answer that.

7 I think that is a challenge that  
8 perhaps is beyond the tools we have available,  
9 really.

10 MR. : I'm not sure I think about  
11 this quite the right way, but if I understand it  
12 correctly, I mean, the cost for ESPN or whatever is  
13 all a fixed cost up front. So I mean, there are  
14 various price discrimination reasons or what-not  
15 why it might have a higher price, but there is no  
16 intrinsic economic cost reason why the price -- why  
17 quality and price have to be correlated on a cost  
18 basis.

19 It may be that they choose to price it  
20 that way in order to extract more money. So it is  
21 not clear to me that there is any real cost in that  
22 dimension, once it's been produced, in making it  
23 available as widely as possible, seems to me.  
24 Given that it has been produced, you want it to be  
25 made available as widely as possible.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           Let me just also briefly just touch on  
2 what you raised earlier about the themed tiers, the  
3 themed groups. Most of the work that I think most  
4 have been thinking about have been under the  
5 assumption that the lowest value you could have for  
6 a good is zero. But you could have a negative  
7 value for a good, you know, because it is offensive  
8 to you or some other reason. Then a lot of this  
9 analysis and assumptions goes away.

10           One way of dealing with those goods  
11 that could have, you know -- just call it negative  
12 value because they are offensive or whatever reason  
13 -- would be themed tiers, but that seems like a  
14 very, extremely blunt instrument for dealing with  
15 it.

16           Much better would be some kind of a  
17 rating system or a content selection system or  
18 something that allows you to block out specifically  
19 those -- basically, gave you free disposal, what  
20 economists call it, allows you to freely eliminate  
21 any given component, ideally as fine grained as  
22 possible, that you would like to eliminate.

23           On the Internet there's something  
24 called a program for Internet content selection  
25 picks that allows a decentralized rating system. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 guess there's the V-chip and other things like that  
2 for TV. That seems like -- That would seem to me a  
3 more targeted way of addressing this question of  
4 content that you don't want to view, rather than  
5 having some pre-set, very large bundles.

6 MR. : I agree. This is what Eric  
7 said, and it would not be unreasonable, depending  
8 on the cost, to just require cable operators to  
9 delete certain channels.

10 MR. : At the viewer's discretion.

11 MR. : Yeah, that people don't  
12 want. I mean, it would be a costly thing, but you  
13 know, politically it may be something that is  
14 reasonably plausible, and you just have to figure  
15 out what it would cost. But --

16 MR. : Even if it costs something,  
17 I mean, you know, I can see you saying -- requiring  
18 they do it for free, but you know, I think you have  
19 to pay to not have your phone number listed, you  
20 know. So you could imagine that, you know, you  
21 would have to perhaps pay to block out certain  
22 channels. But you know, the true cost would  
23 probably be pretty close to zero for doing that.

24 MODERATOR WALDON: Anyone else?

25 MR. : I was going to respond to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Eric's point about the investment in quality. The  
2 basic argument that some of us have worked on is  
3 that, if you are looking at the fixed -- (END OF  
4 TAPE3/ SIDE2)

5 (BEGIN TAPE4/SIDE1) They are asking  
6 how much do you invest in that content. Then you  
7 are saying how much comes back to me as a return to  
8 that incremental dollar put into the content  
9 investment.

10 The larger the number of people that  
11 are out there that can respond to that, either in  
12 terms of generating advertising revenue or in terms  
13 of paying for it, then the larger at the margin is  
14 the return of that dollar invested. That is sort  
15 of the connection between the size of the audience  
16 reached and the quality of the product.

17 Same thing goes along, whether it is  
18 advertising or whether it is payments. There is  
19 that connection. So you do look at it over a  
20 longer term when you are fixing that. I mean, once  
21 you produce it, yes. I mean, maybe for one year  
22 your budgets are fixed, but over time those budgets  
23 change over time, and we do see that happening.

24 Basically, network budgets, the  
25 broadcast network budgets in real terms have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 falling, and probably because their audience has  
2 been shrinking. So there are quality effects here.

3 When I was alluding to the political  
4 side of it, it may be that -- You know, we are  
5 talking about -- If we are talking about values  
6 that extend beyond individual choice, then I want  
7 to live in a society that has people that are  
8 exposed to certain things. It's very similar to  
9 talking about investments in a school system and  
10 civics lessons and things like that.

11 So there are concerns here that go  
12 beyond the individual choice dimension.

13 MR. : I hadn't thought of that,  
14 that I might be affected by what you are watching,  
15 in essence. That's what you are saying? Yeah. So  
16 if I wanted to prevent you from watching certain  
17 things, that I might have an interest in doing  
18 that.

19 MODERATOR WALDON: So far this  
20 afternoon, we have been tiptoeing around what the  
21 sum of the speakers this morning might call the  
22 large elephant in the room, and that is the  
23 contracts between programmers and cable and  
24 satellite operators.

25 Let's begin with asking why do we see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 these tying or bundling arrangements at the  
2 wholesale level? I'll leave it open to whoever  
3 would like to start.

4 MR. : Well, I think I already  
5 gave my reaction. I think it is a reaction to  
6 transaction costs, that it is difficult to deal  
7 with the complexities of the relationship with  
8 price alone and, therefore, you end up with the  
9 bundling.

10 It does create an advantage for those  
11 that have something to bundle. There is no  
12 question about that.

13 MR. : Well, I think there is  
14 probably a little more to it than that. I think  
15 part of it has to do with what I mentioned before,  
16 is the advertising. The programmers -- It's very  
17 important to the programmers to get a large  
18 audience so that they can get high advertising  
19 revenues.

20 In the long run, it's just like  
21 magazines or newspapers. You can buy the  
22 Washington Post for a fraction of what it costs to  
23 produce it, because of advertisers. You can do the  
24 same with magazines.

25 So the programmers are structuring

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 their contract with the operators to make sure that  
2 they maximize advertising benefits, and there's  
3 some sparks that fly between the operators and the  
4 program suppliers about that that have been in the  
5 trade press and others, because the operators don't  
6 care about the advertising, at least the industry  
7 as a whole.

8 The other reason they do it is very  
9 strategic effects. They want to be able to  
10 leverage -- You know, they tie their programs  
11 together, and they force them into one tier, partly  
12 because it maximizes their advertising, but I think  
13 you have to realistically consider the strategic  
14 incentives going on in the industry.

15 Networks -- Established programmers who  
16 want to try to start new networks can more  
17 effectively leverage them into the market by tying  
18 them to the more established networks. It is a  
19 strategy that works, and I think that it is  
20 something that they do.

21 It has certain negative effects and  
22 probably certain positive effects that we have  
23 talked about, but I think you have to recognize  
24 there is a strategic element and there is  
25 advertising and there's the transaction cost

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 factor, and they are pretty powerful forces.

2 MR. : I would elaborate on that,  
3 and I agree very much with that. I mean, one  
4 reason is just the same reason for bundling that we  
5 talked about at the consumer level. But I think  
6 the one that maybe is worth thinking a little bit  
7 more about that I would be particularly concerned  
8 about is that there's anti-competitive reasons  
9 having to do with tying.

10 It has been shown that you can -- By  
11 bundling products, by tying products together, you  
12 can create a very powerful barrier to entry of  
13 people who have a similar substitute product. The  
14 example, I think, David gave was with the PET  
15 shows.

16 So if somebody has created or is  
17 contemplating creating a PET show, and you have  
18 your own PET show that you are bundling in, if you  
19 make the assumption that people who are already  
20 watching your PET show are less likely to then pay  
21 for a second PET show by an independent, you are  
22 going to reduce the incentives for that independent  
23 to create the PET show or to get picked up.

24 At a static level, that creates a  
25 barrier to entry. The bigger concern, I think, is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 over time that will reduce the incentives for  
2 people to create new content that competes with the  
3 content provided by the existing bundles.

4 So you can have a dynamic effect. I  
5 should also note in fairness that, in at least the  
6 models that I have analyzed, the incentives for  
7 innovation by the bundler are actually somewhat  
8 higher, because they now have an incentive to  
9 create a more valuable PET show, because they know  
10 that it is likely to be watched by more people.

11 So that is somewhat offsetting, but  
12 over time I would be quite concerned about the  
13 effects on innovation by new entrants being reduced  
14 because of these tying arrangements. That may, in  
15 fact, be a goal of some of the people requiring  
16 these tying arrangements.

17 MR. : So let me just add one  
18 small thing on that point. I'm sorry.

19 So you often hear in the economies of  
20 tying that there is no way to extend -- this is at  
21 least an old argument; I don't know if it is still  
22 held, widely held -- that there is no way to extend  
23 market power. If a firm with market power  
24 forces you to take something, it has to give up an  
25 equal amount in what it would have been able to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 charge for the valuable product.

2 I think -- My hope is that the view is  
3 being more widely spread that actually, especially  
4 in dynamic settings, that it actually can be used  
5 as a way to, in this case, get a new network onto a  
6 cable system and grow that cable system, in  
7 particular, because -- I think it was mentioned by  
8 a couple of people this morning, that just having  
9 space on the shelf exposes viewers to your network,  
10 and that is apparently, in their view, a necessary  
11 condition for growing a network.

12 If that is true, then there would be a  
13 strong strategic incentive to tie.

14 MR. : Let me just say, I agree  
15 with what you're saying. It's stronger than that.

16 It is not just having the space on the shelf. It  
17 is effectively that that PET show that is part of  
18 the bundle -- the marginal cost to the buyer is  
19 close to zero for getting that PET show, given that  
20 they've already got the other components; whereas,  
21 the marginal cost for the independent PET show is  
22 some positive number, presumably.

23 So you are forcing the independent to  
24 compete with somebody who is close to zero price.  
25 That is very difficult to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           So it is not just a matter of giving  
2 them visibility. It is actually effectively  
3 pricing it at a very low and anti-competitive  
4 price.

5           MR.       : I mean, this is -- For  
6 example, if you look at history of cable networking  
7 -- like Ted Turner started back in the 1980s after  
8 CNN was started. The satellite news channel was  
9 announced to ABC, and Turner immediately responded  
10 by starting CNN II, which later became Headline  
11 News.

12           I got a video tape of him talking about  
13 how this is a strategic move to run them out of  
14 business. So -- in effect. He didn't quite use  
15 those words, but he came very close.

16           A lot of these -- I think a lot of the  
17 program suppliers like MTV and News for many years,  
18 sports and those -- if you look at them, actually,  
19 they are very concentrated in terms of ownership,  
20 and usually one individual network has a very large  
21 majority of the share.

22           You know, networks have tried to enter  
23 weather, and the Weather Channel maintains a  
24 monopoly. I mean, I can give you a list of  
25 examples of these, and some of the strategies to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 create these fighting brands, you know, which is  
2 like CNN II says not enough (inaudible), and cable  
3 operators don't want to take too many news  
4 networks.

5 So these type of strategies do work.  
6 Just one caveat, though, to something that Eric  
7 said is that you have to be practical about this  
8 perhaps, which is that you have five major  
9 programmers, as was talked about this morning. So  
10 you at least got five of them who can compete with  
11 each other trying to start the PET channel.

12 What in practice happens if you watch  
13 it? It is like the magazine industry. Half of the  
14 magazines that are started are started by people in  
15 their garages or people with ideas, but you know  
16 what happens to those magazines real fast.

17 You have all those big corporations  
18 watching like hawks for these people with these  
19 ideas, and they go buy them up, and then they pump  
20 their money into them and get them on.

21 So the idea that you are not going to  
22 end up with a PET channel or you are going to end  
23 up with less PET channels because of this type of  
24 behavior is probably not true, because the person  
25 who has got an idea -- these big corporations are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to buy it, and they are going to compete with  
2 each other, you know, trying to get them on.

3 When you start talking about news and  
4 opinion and information, stuff like that, then  
5 things get very touchy, because you've got more  
6 concentration, and an independent person who wants  
7 to start a news channel just because they want to  
8 express their view or whatever and doesn't have  
9 other assets probably doesn't have much of a chance  
10 because of the strategic environment in the cable  
11 network industry.

12 People might think that is important,  
13 but when you start talking about PET channels,  
14 people may say who cares.

15 MR. : Actually, the situation  
16 David described is very similar to what we see in  
17 actually other media industries as well, like  
18 recorded music, that new genres like rock and roll  
19 or one of those tended to be introduced by  
20 independents. And as the acts became popular, then  
21 they were acquired by RCA and CBS and so on. The  
22 same thing with rap and so forth.

23 It is not an unusual process by which -  
24 - There are independents out there who are seeing  
25 new ideas and trialing it in some way. Once that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 is perceived to be something valuable, then people  
2 who can do a better job of promoting that tend to  
3 buy it.

4 I don't know if you should necessarily  
5 looked at that as anti-competitive. I think you  
6 are right that it doesn't necessarily mean you end  
7 up with -- I mean, there's two points to this --  
8 with less variety in the long run or that the fact  
9 that, if you are going to allow people that are  
10 already established to buy what comes in, then  
11 maybe it is the same thing as if they introduced it  
12 themselves in the long run as well.

13 MODERATOR WALDON: Again, I would like  
14 to ask your advice as pretending again to be --  
15 have the difficult job of being FCC economists.

16 Is there a way that we could --  
17 Congress could ask us to design regulations that  
18 would allow us to get the benefits of these tied  
19 arrangements in the wholesale market -- you know,  
20 for example, saving the transaction costs -- yet  
21 eliminate the harms that you see that might be  
22 occurring, such as limiting entry, or is it a  
23 lose/lose situation?

24 MR. : One of my most immediate  
25 responses -- I am really glad I am not an FCC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 economist. As an academic, I can pick and choose  
2 my own question, but I don't pick the ones that are  
3 as hard as you have to deal with.

4 Maybe one response to this, though, is  
5 a bifurcation of regulation. That is that, if  
6 there are competitive issues, that that really is  
7 an anti-trust question, and perhaps not one that  
8 should be dealt with by the FCC. That would be my  
9 -- You know, bifurcation of regulatory or legal  
10 responsibility would be one suggestion.

11 MR. : Well, I think Eric had the  
12 only idea about this is really going to work, which  
13 is that you could require the cable operators,  
14 perhaps with a fee, to allow people to eliminate  
15 programs that they don't want.

16 I think the other thing is that the  
17 least worst scenario, if you have to regular  
18 something, is not to require the operators to do  
19 things, but to try to create an environment where  
20 they have an incentive to offer things that  
21 consumers want; because they have a perfectly good  
22 incentive to offer mixed bundling if their costs  
23 are low enough.

24 This is a well known result. Mixed  
25 bundling is always better than forced bundling at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 some price, and as long as the costs are low  
2 enough. So if you create an environment where the  
3 cable operators have an incentive, and the DBS  
4 people have an incentive to proceed with cost  
5 effective things like offering themed channels and  
6 stuff like this, this is the only way to go, I  
7 think.

8 The only specific regulations I can  
9 think of that will be conducive to that are some  
10 forms of regulations of the types of contracts that  
11 the programmers have with the operators.

12 I don't recommend that, but it is  
13 probably a least worse situation, partly for the  
14 reason Steve talked about, is that you start to get  
15 into -- If the Commission starts to get into the  
16 business of regulating these contracts and  
17 requiring things that they can say and not say,  
18 they will figure out a million different ways to  
19 undermine the whole thing, because they have very  
20 powerful incentives to keep things like they are,  
21 and they are incentives that make good economic  
22 sense.

23 If you start fiddling with them, you  
24 are going to get in trouble. I mean, you could say  
25 something like there is no ties, you cannot tie

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 networks, one or the other. Transactions costs  
2 would go up, because then every negotiation would  
3 be in individual networks.

4 You might have bad effects on overall  
5 entry of small networks and stuff like that. You  
6 probably would. But it might not be that terrible.

7 If you had to do this regulation, I think that  
8 would probably be a somewhat less horrible way to  
9 do it.

10 MR. : I would say the pink  
11 elephant in the middle of the room is the one that  
12 we haven't talked about, which is competition. I  
13 would think that the optimum way to solve many of  
14 these problems is to promote competition in  
15 distribution, and Eric mentioned it earlier.

16 For the specific issue, one would hope  
17 that would also promote competition in program  
18 supply, which I think it would. That was a little  
19 trickier because of the high fixed cost of  
20 producing programs.

21 If there are consumers that are very  
22 dissatisfied with the bundle -- and these would  
23 presumably be the ones that have very high value  
24 for one or a few cable networks -- if there is  
25 competition in distribution, that need will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 served.

2 So it would seem that that has not yet  
3 occurred, perhaps just because there are enormous  
4 costs for distributing this kind of programming.  
5 But that is, I think, the appropriate direction to  
6 pursue.

7 I don't know to what extent the FCC can  
8 do that in terms of making bandwidths available for  
9 wireless cable and that sort of thing, but I think  
10 that is the direction that you ought to try to  
11 look.

12 MR. : Yes, I wholeheartedly agree  
13 with that. Competition at all levels, certainly at  
14 the level of the operators, and there are certainly  
15 some high fixed costs involved, but there are also  
16 things like satellite that allow multiple ways of -  
17 - multiple conduits for getting into the consumers'  
18 homes.

19 That seems to be a dramatically more  
20 important lever for promoting consumer welfare than  
21 fiddling with, you know, the amount -- the size of  
22 bundles or a la carte or whatever. And for that  
23 matter, competition at other levels, at the level  
24 of the content providers, too.

25 I mean, you know, it is good that there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are on the order of five big groups, but I think we  
2 would want to be very careful that that number  
3 doesn't get smaller on the mark, and do what we can  
4 to make it bigger; because that also is going to  
5 help a lot in promoting consumer welfare, total  
6 welfare, innovation, variety, efficiency.

7 All of those are unambiguously improved  
8 by doing that, whereas, as you've heard,  
9 rearranging the a la carate versus bundling issues  
10 is a little bit like rearranging deck chairs and  
11 not paying attention to the big picture of where  
12 real welfare comes from.

13 MODERATOR WALDON: Actually, we have  
14 brought up competition. I want to give David and  
15 Steve an opportunity to address, you know, what can  
16 we do additional to increase competition. Any  
17 suggestions?

18 MR. : I guess, when I look at  
19 things, my impression -- and this is really a  
20 casual view of the market evidence -- is that  
21 consumers don't seem to really be that unhappy  
22 with the bundling they see. And if they were, then  
23 you would think that would provide a competitive  
24 wedge for the satellite people to take away more of  
25 the subscribers, and we don't see satellite

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 responding with anything dramatically different.

2           There are, you know, the minority  
3 players in the market that have the most to gain.  
4 So on the basis of casual appearances, that  
5 suggests that maybe there aren't those problems.

6           I would note that, even if we had  
7 bundling and 92 people offering identical bundles,  
8 then you would probably still see the kinds of  
9 relationship you are identifying empirically for  
10 your older data that really refers to the strong  
11 satellite competition -- prior to the strong  
12 satellite competition era.

13           Maybe another way to look at this --  
14 and there was a market -- maybe there still is --  
15 in which there was a large number of people  
16 offering very similar bundles, and they are  
17 offering multi-channel services. That was the home  
18 satellite dish industry.

19           The nature of that industry -- There  
20 are still people with the big dishes in their  
21 backyards. There used to be several million  
22 subscribers of these. I would guess there were  
23 over a dozen companies who were reselling the cable  
24 channel to the backyard dish people.

25           It's been ten years since I looked at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 this, but when I did, it seemed to me that  
2 everybody was offering pretty much the same  
3 bundles, and they were bundles that looked like the  
4 ones that were offered by the cable systems.

5 This was all addressable as well. You  
6 could pick exactly what you wanted. So again, this  
7 is another piece of casual empiricism, but it  
8 suggests that, in that case, the bundling didn't  
9 seem to be the competitive outcome.

10 It is not obvious to me what we do,  
11 other than adding more satellite capacity. I think  
12 that -- I don't think you are going to see much  
13 wire line competition. That's pretty much proven  
14 itself to be a non-starter again and again and  
15 again.

16 So unless it is cable or unless it is  
17 satellite or perhaps some of these broadcast  
18 initiatives that are somewhat constrained in  
19 capacity but, nevertheless, that are offering the  
20 kind of bundles the consumer advocates were talking  
21 about with sort of a stripped down basic -- you  
22 know, the over-the-air channels plus some of the  
23 prominent basic tiers -- this may be the market  
24 test we are looking for.

25 MR. : Well, I can't think of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 anything that I would do about this that I think  
2 would be actually a good idea. I mean, I think it  
3 is even more of a -- I mean, you work with rate  
4 regulation. I mean, you have this huge mess --  
5 okay? -- and they evade it largely and everything  
6 like that. But you could look at the data two  
7 years later after the FCC spent years and years  
8 doing this, and it turned out that rates did  
9 finally go down somewhat.

10 But in a case like this -- In spite of  
11 those sacrifices, in a case like this, I just can't  
12 think of anything. I might be able to, if I give  
13 it some more thought, but I can't think of anything  
14 that would -- the FCC could probably productively  
15 do to improve the situation from what I think it is  
16 now.

17 MODERATOR WALDON: I'll take that as a  
18 compliment. Thanks. Anybody else want to expand  
19 on that?

20 MR. : I am just increasingly glad  
21 I am not an FCC economist.

22 MODERATOR WALDON: Actually, what I  
23 would like to do now is maybe start to summarize.  
24 So I would like to ask each of you just to leave us  
25 with as extensive of parting thoughts as you would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 like.

2 Greg, I know you have a plane to catch.

3 So you have the honor of going first, and if you  
4 run out in the middle of the rest of us, we forgive  
5 you.

6 MR. : Thank you. So I hate to  
7 beat a dead horse. I think I mentioned this twice  
8 already. I think, you know, we have covered all  
9 the highlights, that there are certainly  
10 discriminatory reasons for cable systems to bundle,  
11 and that this may in fact actually enhance the  
12 quality of -- quality and number of cable networks  
13 that we see.

14 I sort of see myself as the empirical  
15 economist on the panel, and so I take that as my  
16 mandate to try to actually be able to answer the  
17 questions that people are asking.

18 So as I say, I mentioned this before,  
19 but I think the key to -- You know, I think, so  
20 Booze Allen & Hamilton presented a model this  
21 morning, and Consumers Union tore it apart.

22 I think that is generally very easy to  
23 do, because models inherently are based on  
24 assumptions. Unless you can take models to data to  
25 see what the data have to say, I think it is very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 hard to make definitive policy recommendations.

2 So you know, I think actually  
3 partnering with cable systems or partnering with  
4 program networks, in part with cable systems, to  
5 try to get at the underlying key components, which  
6 in my view are the demands for the networks, any  
7 complementarities or option values associated with  
8 those, trying to capture experimentation  
9 incentives, and then on the cost side the costs --  
10 trying to assess the costs of unbundling -- that  
11 trying to empirically estimate those key objects  
12 are, I think, what we need to begin to address what  
13 would the optimal set-up look like.

14 So I encourage anyone who has any  
15 insights on how to do that to contact me or just to  
16 do it themselves for the greater good.

17 MR. : Well, let me compliment and  
18 comment Greg for doing the empirical work. I think  
19 that is absolutely the direction we want to go, and  
20 I was somewhat gratified that his empirical  
21 findings were broadly consistent with a lot of what  
22 the theoretical work was in terms of what happens  
23 when you have bundles to prices and producer and  
24 consumer surplus and quantities.

25 I just want to stress at the risk of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 overemphasizing it, but I think that there is a  
2 very common presumption about treating these  
3 information goods the same as other goods. It  
4 really makes a huge difference whether the marginal  
5 cost of the good is close to zero or whether it is  
6 a significant positive number.

7 Bundling is generally a pretty bad idea  
8 and destructive for most of the goods that we deal  
9 with in every day life. It is something that  
10 forces people to have something that they don't  
11 value as much as the price and, therefore, you are  
12 destroying -- the cost of producing that good is,  
13 therefore, wasted to society.

14 I think a lot of people come to cable  
15 TV with that set of intuitions, because most of the  
16 things we buy when we are very young have this  
17 characteristic, that there is a positive marginal  
18 cost of producing it. But cable content and, for  
19 that matter, digital music, Internet content, radio  
20 and a number of other types of content, have a very  
21 low, nearly zero marginal cost of delivery.

22 So a lot of the intuitions that we  
23 bring to the problem are 180 degrees wrong. We  
24 have to be a little bit careful about it.

25 In particular in this world where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 marginal costs are close to zero, then total  
2 welfare is maximized by having the good as widely  
3 available as possible to anybody who has a non-  
4 negative valuation for it. So you know, with this  
5 caveat that you can dispose of things that -- or  
6 block out things you don't want, then ideally you  
7 want to make it available to everybody.

8 That is not true for goods that have a  
9 positive marginal cost of producing. It would be  
10 wasteful to try to give everybody access to  
11 physical goods.

12 So if it is true that you want to make  
13 the good as widely available as possible, then it  
14 can also be shown that oftentimes -- usually,  
15 bundles will lead to a greater quantity sold than a  
16 la carte or other types of pricing schemes, at  
17 least having the bundle available, and total  
18 welfare will tend to be maximized in that kind of a  
19 world.

20 That is what, I think, a lot of us have  
21 been saying. Although you have heard some "on the  
22 one hand/on the other hand," that particular  
23 result, I think, is fairly robust, at least for  
24 large bundles of information goods, which is what  
25 we are talking about.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1           That said, I think there are some other  
2 important characteristics that we want to bear in  
3 mind in this debate. One is this important  
4 question of product variety, innovation. Often the  
5 most important welfare effects come not from the  
6 price but from product variety.

7           We did a study where we looked at the  
8 value of product variety in online markets for  
9 books and music and videos. We found that the  
10 importance of product variety was 10 times greater  
11 in terms of the consumer welfare effects than the  
12 differences in prices.

13           So it is something that we shouldn't  
14 ignore. I should say, it can be quantified to a  
15 fair extent with recent models. That is something  
16 that also is affected very much by these decisions.

17           Again, most of the direction is that  
18 larger bundles tend, at least in most of the  
19 analyses I have seen, to facilitate greater product  
20 variety, especially for relatively obscure goods  
21 that would have difficulty getting distribution  
22 otherwise.

23           Then finally, the third point that I  
24 think we want to make sure we highlight in the  
25 discussions and in the thinking about it is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 dynamic nature of all of these markets.

2 What I have been saying so far and what  
3 we've been talking about is sort of these static  
4 analyses of bundle versus other approaches, but the  
5 most effects in the long run are probably what it  
6 does to innovation and incentives for entry.

7 There, I don't think that the case for  
8 bundling is that strong. In fact, you can make a  
9 good case that bundling inhibits incentives for  
10 entry and innovation by people who aren't already a  
11 part of the bundle.

12 They may have a more difficult  
13 competing in that kind of a world and, therefore,  
14 realizing this, their venture capitalists or their  
15 other funders or they themselves may decide to not  
16 invest as heavily in creating content.

17 That is something that we would want to  
18 be very wary of, because ultimately a few  
19 percentage points of dead weight loss here or there  
20 in today's economy is going to be swamped by what  
21 happens to the rate of growth of that welfare, and  
22 that rate of growth is going to be a function of  
23 incentives for innovation and new ideas and new  
24 goods and new products being introduced in the  
25 marketplace.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           That is something that, as I think it  
2 was maybe Steve had said earlier, hasn't been  
3 analyzed nearly as extensively.

4           There is one paper that Janis Bacose  
5 and I did called "Bundling and Competition on the  
6 Internet" where we tried to very explicitly  
7 consider these tradeoffs. Also Barry Nailboff  
8 (Phonetic) has analyzed them to some extent, but it  
9 is certainly an area that calls for a lot more  
10 research, because ultimately that is going to be  
11 the main driver of consumer welfare.

12           MR.           : Well, first I also want to  
13 recommend Greg's study. I've been talking for 45  
14 years about these value averaging effects in  
15 bundling, and this is the first empirical study  
16 that actually tries to measure these.

17           On the other hand, I am not sure  
18 exactly how knowing all this really helps a policy  
19 that much, except perhaps to reassure us that these  
20 things are actually happening, but I already  
21 assumed they were anyway. So -- but anyway, other  
22 people may not.

23           Anyway, I very much agree with  
24 everything that Eric said about this and the value  
25 of innovation and all this kind of thing. I guess

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 my own take on this, you know, is that I am  
2 sympathetic, you know, as I said, to the consumer  
3 attitude toward this.

4 It is really a kind of a -- It's kind  
5 of a dilemma. You would make some people better  
6 off, probably a fairly small slice of people at  
7 most, by doing this. But the problem is anything  
8 that you do to try to force a la carte and to less  
9 bundling -- almost everything you do has some kind  
10 of a negative effect, which I think is probably  
11 going to swamp other things.

12 I would again emphasize this  
13 advertising thing. I mean, this is really a key  
14 issue in the industry, and I think it is a very  
15 powerful motivating force behind the way that the  
16 programmers behave, is they want to maximize the  
17 size of their audience, and they write their  
18 contracts to do that.

19 As soon as you try to force a la carte,  
20 then that starts to undermine the advertising, and  
21 that has a feedback effect, which is actually going  
22 to raise costs to consumers or reduce the quality.

23 Now what the empirical effects are, I'm not sure.

24 Eric made his points about preserving  
25 environment -- about innovation, and I agree with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 this. There are different takes on this, and I am  
2 very sympathetic to the attitude, you know, that  
3 you do want to preserve situations where  
4 independents have a better opportunity to get into  
5 the industry.

6 It is true that you could -- By  
7 restricting programmer contracts, you probably  
8 could improve that, but I think that the FCC  
9 getting involved in that is probably not the best  
10 idea, and there are a lot of side effects that that  
11 may make it worse as well.

12 I mean, as far as variety goes, I was  
13 impressed with something Eric said about the way  
14 people value variety. I mean, cable -- Look at  
15 cable networks. I mean, there is an incredible  
16 skew, and some of this data was out before.

17 Look, 90 percent of the advertising  
18 revenues and 90 percent of the viewing are in about  
19 the top quarter or top third of the networks. I  
20 would say probably the last 100 networks, if you  
21 just blew hard at them, they would all float away.

22 I mean, in economic terms, they are  
23 very small. I think that they probably exist in  
24 large part because -- You know, they make tiny  
25 revenues, and in large part they probably exist

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1 because operators have a relatively low marginal  
2 cost of capacity.

3 So if they can carry these and say,  
4 look, we got 200 networks, take your pick, you  
5 know, that is something that impresses consumers,  
6 and they like that, and they have the option.

7 You know, Bob Pepper (Phonetic) was  
8 making the point at lunch about the option value  
9 that subscribers have, and they feel wealthy, you  
10 know. You get these 200 networks. Even though  
11 they amount to practically nothing, you know, it is  
12 value, and people do that.

13 It is a good chance, if you start  
14 tinkering with this stuff, that those networks are  
15 going to blow away. There's a pretty good chance a  
16 lot of them will.

17 MR. : I guess that leaves it to  
18 me, with not a lot to say.

19 I do want to talk a little bit about  
20 the small networks. I think David is right. It  
21 wouldn't take much to undermine them and have them  
22 disappear.

23 My again casual impression is, though,  
24 that there are large numbers of small audiences  
25 that intensely value some of the stuff that I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 consider pretty crazy and wacky on these small  
2 networks.

3 You wouldn't have predicted three or  
4 four years ago you would see people that are making  
5 choppers -- you know, custom choppers in California  
6 becoming, you know, something like a hit, or  
7 Monster Garage and things like that or this thing  
8 on, I guess it's Spike now, where you have these --  
9 you know, it's a Japanese program. People are  
10 doing these crazy things with the voice-overs in  
11 English that sound like something different, things  
12 you wouldn't have imagined.

13 So there is a lot of creative ferment  
14 that gets picked up other places, and I think that  
15 these networks have a value as a springboard for  
16 new ideas. Unfortunately, a lot of it is the  
17 reality stuff that I don't like, but nevertheless,  
18 a lot of people do.

19 It is important that we remember that  
20 there are strong efficiency motivations for  
21 bundling. You know, what has been emphasized  
22 today, by and large, are the demand side effects,  
23 but once the efficiency components are there, and  
24 if you do bundle for efficiency, then you are going  
25 to get the demand side effects as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think that makes it difficult to  
2 distinguish whether what you are observing has been  
3 done for the demand effects or the efficiency  
4 effects. Since you are going to get the demand  
5 effects anyway, the aggregation effects that Eric  
6 talks about are empirically -- you know, the law of  
7 large numbers operates pretty powerfully. So you  
8 are going to see that anyway.

9 You can't look then -- It's too bad  
10 Greg left, because this is part of his paper. You  
11 can't say, because you see the demand expanding  
12 effects and increase in elasticity, that the  
13 motivation for the bundling was for the demand  
14 aggregation effects as opposed to efficiency. You  
15 are going to see that anyway.

16 The question, is it possible to improve  
17 over the current situation: David said that he  
18 couldn't think of any way. Off the top of my head,  
19 I can't think of any way either.

20 That doesn't mean that conceptually  
21 there is not a way to do it. But what my fear is,  
22 that we don't have the information either about the  
23 costs, certainly about the dynamics, or about the  
24 demand interactions and how those will change over  
25 time to make it possible to really make a very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 informed decision about such things.

2 So while it is not inconceivable that  
3 there is not a way to make things better, I think  
4 it is an extremely risky thing to venture, given  
5 the kind of information we have. And given the  
6 nature of the industry, I think it is going to be  
7 difficult to get the information we would need to  
8 make it better.

9 So basically, I would be very cautious  
10 in that regard.

11 MODERATOR WALDON: Eric, did you have -  
12 -

13 MR. : I just want to add another  
14 couple of thoughts. I think we need to be in a  
15 position to give you better advice, and I found it  
16 a little frustrating that we weren't able to give  
17 you as good advice as we should have been able to.

18 So I would like to make an invitation  
19 to my fellow economists and to industry for us to  
20 do more empirical work, along the lines of what  
21 Greg did. But that is really just scratching the  
22 surface, just beginning.

23 I think there are some opportunities  
24 for some well designed experiments to really answer  
25 much more unequivocally these questions about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 bundling is affecting consumers and producers.  
2 There are some theoretical predictions, but they  
3 are based on necessarily simplified assumptions.

4 It is not that difficult or that  
5 unsolvable a question to do a lot of this empirical  
6 work and go out and do some controlled experiments.

7 I have done the same sort of thing with online  
8 markets with companies like Amazon, and I would be  
9 delighted to explore it more with cable operators  
10 or other providers of information goods.

11 I think we could really crack this much  
12 more explicitly, rather than just talking about  
13 hypotheticals, to a large extent, and that would  
14 put us in a position to give better advice.

15 I think also, from the position of  
16 theory, there is a lot that could be done. We  
17 talked a little bit about innovation in this  
18 industry, but there should be some innovation among  
19 the economists and the people developing the models  
20 as well in terms of how we think about the problem  
21 of generating revenue for paying for information  
22 goods.

23 So far the parameters have been really  
24 small -- you know, bundling, a la carte, mixed  
25 bundling. But there are a lot creative ways.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 Advertising, actually, is another one that David  
2 brought up quite a few times, a lot more innovative  
3 potential revenue mechanisms.

4 I think of ASCAP and what they have  
5 done in terms of distributing revenues to music  
6 producers or what Steve Jobs has been playing with,  
7 with downloading music, or in the movie -- in the  
8 video rental industry, a few years ago someone came  
9 up with the idea of revenue sharing which has  
10 apparently generated about an extra billion dollars  
11 worth of revenues and surplus compared to the  
12 previous model where the videos were just sold to  
13 the rental stores.

14 So I think we can be more creative  
15 about inventing new ways of paying for content and  
16 distributing the value from that content to the  
17 innovators that are very different from the way we  
18 buy and sell physical goods.

19 I think information goods open up all  
20 sorts of new possibilities. So there is another  
21 invitation to the theorists as well as to the  
22 empirical researchers, and I suspect that will open  
23 up all sorts of opportunities for improving overall  
24 welfare.

25 MODERATOR WALDON: Anyone would like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

1 --

2 MR. : Yes. I guess I would just  
3 agree with Eric in terms of -- I mean, a lot of the  
4 things we discover are sort of by looking at the  
5 way things have actually been and figuring out the  
6 logic that underlies it.

7 What I wouldn't want to do, though, is  
8 to say that as an economist I figured out a new way  
9 to extract revenue from consumers, and then turn  
10 around and say the industry should do this. It is  
11 one thing to say that I've discovered something.  
12 It is another thing to say that I know that this is  
13 prescriptive and that a policy maker should be able  
14 to act on that and should say that there is a  
15 business case for something that Wildman or  
16 Waterman or Brynjolfsson has discovered.

17 MR. : Why not -- I think I missed  
18 it. Why wouldn't you want to prescribe something  
19 that you thought would create more value?

20 MR. : I wouldn't mind  
21 recommending. What I wouldn't want to do is to  
22 make it a policy requirement, because again we are  
23 moving from the theoretical to the actual empirical  
24 environment, and you always uncover these  
25 undiscovered things as you implement.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           So I think it is great to discover  
2 ideas. It is another to say the FCC should mandate  
3 that these ideas be implemented, employed. In some  
4 way, they are trial by people that are out there.

5           I guess that was one of the reactions I  
6 had this morning to some of the suggestions saying  
7 the industry would be better off by doing this.  
8 Well, then there should be a rush to implement  
9 these suggestions.

10           If there is not, then you either --  
11 implicitly you are saying these people are just  
12 incredibly stupid, which is sort of what economists  
13 say all the time, implicitly, or there must be more  
14 nefarious motives. But then you are left to  
15 identify those as well.

16           MODERATOR WALDON: Well, I would like  
17 to thank everyone who came here this afternoon. I  
18 want to thank our distinguished speakers who were  
19 so kind to donate their time to help the Commission  
20 better understand the issues before us, and remind  
21 everyone that the reply comment period is still  
22 open.

23           So if you want to add additional  
24 information to the record on here, please do so.

25           Thank you very much.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON D.C. 20005-3701



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

(Whereupon, the foregoing matter went  
off the record.)

- - -